



(72) CHANDRASHEKAR, Ramaswamy, US

(72) MEHTA, Kapil, US

(71) HESKA CORPORATION, US

(51) Int.Cl.⁶ C12N 15/54, C12N 9/90, C12N 15/61, A61K 38/52, A61K 38/45,
C07K 16/40, C12N 9/10

(30) 1996/12/03 (08/781,420) US

(54) **PROTEINES TRANSGLUTAMINASES DES NEMATODES
PARASITES, MOLECULES D'ACIDE NUCLEIQUE ET LEURS
UTILISATIONS**

(54) **PARASITIC NEMATODE TRANSGLUTAMINASE PROTEINS,
NUCLEIC ACID MOLECULES, AND USES THEREOF**

(57) La présente invention porte sur des protéines transglutaminases des nématodes parasites, sur des molécules d'acide nucléique transglutaminases des nématodes parasites, sur des anticorps dirigés contre ces protéines transglutaminases, et sur des composés inhibant l'activité des transglutaminases des nématodes parasites. La présente invention porte encore sur des procédés d'obtention de ces protéines, ces molécules d'acide nucléique, ces anticorps et ces composés inhibiteurs, et également sur des compositions thérapeutiques comprenant ces protéines, ces molécules d'acide nucléique, ces anticorps et/ou composés inhibiteurs et sur l'utilisation de ces compositions thérapeutiques visant à protéger les animaux des maladies provoquées par des nématodes parasites. Cette invention porte en outre sur l'étonnante découverte révélant que les protéines transglutaminases des nématodes parasites ont une activité isomérase bisulfure protéinique. Cette invention concerne donc également des inhibiteurs de l'activité isomérase bisulfure protéinique de ces transglutaminases.

(57) The present invention relates to parasitic nematode transglutaminase proteins; to parasitic nematode transglutaminase nucleic acid molecules, including those that encode such transglutaminase proteins; to antibodies raised against such transglutaminase proteins; and to compounds that inhibit parasitic nematode transglutaminase activity. The present invention also includes methods to obtain such proteins, nucleic acid molecules, antibodies, and inhibitory compounds. Also included in the present invention are therapeutic compositions comprising such proteins, nucleic acid molecules, antibodies and/or inhibitory compounds as well as the use of such therapeutic compositions to protect animals from diseases caused by parasitic nematodes. This invention also relates to the surprising discovery that parasitic nematode transglutaminase proteins have protein disulfide isomerase activity. Accordingly, this invention relates further to inhibitors of the protein disulfide isomerase activity of said transglutaminases.

**PCT**WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION
International Bureau

INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification ⁶ : C12N 15/54, 15/61, 9/10, 9/90, C07K 16/40, A61K 38/45, 38/52	A3	(11) International Publication Number: WO 98/24887 (43) International Publication Date: 11 June 1998 (11.06.98)
(21) International Application Number: PCT/US97/21999 (22) International Filing Date: 2 December 1997 (02.12.97) (30) Priority Data: 08/781,420 3 December 1996 (03.12.96) US (71) Applicant: HESKA CORPORATION [US/US]; 1825 Sharp Point Drive, Fort Collins, CO 80525 (US). (72) Inventors: CHANDRASHEKAR, Ramaswamy; 3006 San Luis Court, Fort Collins, CO 80525 (US). MEHTA, Kapil; 5863 Braesheather Drive, Houston, TX 77096 (US). (74) Agents: ROTHENBERGER, Scott, D. . et al.; Lahive & Cockfield, LLP, 28 State Street, Boston, MA 02109 (US).		(81) Designated States: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, GH, HU, ID, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG). Published <i>With international search report.</i> (88) Date of publication of the international search report: 15 October 1998 (15.10.98)
(54) Title: PARASITIC NEMATODE TRANSGLUTAMINASE PROTEINS, NUCLEIC ACID MOLECULES, AND USES THEREOF (57) Abstract The present invention relates to parasitic nematode transglutaminase proteins; to parasitic nematode transglutaminase nucleic acid molecules, including those that encode such transglutaminase proteins; to antibodies raised against such transglutaminase proteins; and to compounds that inhibit parasitic nematode transglutaminase activity. The present invention also includes methods to obtain such proteins, nucleic acid molecules, antibodies, and inhibitory compounds. Also included in the present invention are therapeutic compositions comprising such proteins, nucleic acid molecules, antibodies and/or inhibitory compounds as well as the use of such therapeutic compositions to protect animals from diseases caused by parasitic nematodes. This invention also relates to the surprising discovery that parasitic nematode transglutaminase proteins have protein disulfide isomerase activity. Accordingly, this invention relates further to inhibitors of the protein disulfide isomerase activity of said transglutaminases.		

-1-

PARASITIC NEMATODE TRANSGLUTAMINASE PROTEINS,
NUCLEIC ACID MOLECULES, AND USES THEREOF

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to parasitic nematode transglutaminase nucleic acid
5 molecules, proteins encoded by such nucleic acid molecules, antibodies raised against such
proteins, and inhibitors of such proteins. The present invention also includes therapeutic
compositions comprising such nucleic acid molecules, proteins, antibodies, inhibitors, and
combinations thereof, as well as the use of these compositions to protect animals from
diseases caused by parasitic nematodes.

10 BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Parasitic nematode infections in animals, including humans, are typically treated by
chemical drugs. One disadvantage with chemical drugs is that they must be administered
often. For example, dogs susceptible to heartworm are typically treated monthly. Repeated
administration of drugs, however, often leads to the development of resistant nematode
15 strains that no longer respond to treatment. Furthermore, many of the chemical drugs cause
harmful side effects in the animals being treated, and as larger doses become required due
to the build up of resistance, the side effects become even greater. Moreover, a number of
drugs only treat symptoms of a parasitic disease but are unable to prevent infection by the
parasitic nematode.

20 An alternative method to prevent parasitic nematode infection includes
administering a vaccine against a parasitic nematode. Although many investigators have
tried to develop vaccines based on specific antigens, it is well understood that the ability of
an antigen to stimulate antibody production does not necessarily correlate with the ability
of the antigen to stimulate an immune response capable of protecting an animal from
25 infection, particularly in the case of parasitic nematodes. Although a number of prominent
antigens have been identified in several parasitic nematodes, including in *Dirofilaria*, there
is yet to be a commercially available vaccine developed for any parasitic nematode.

The life cycle of parasitic nematodes generally includes development through four
molts, the last two molts taking place in the host animal. Molting is a complex process
30 involving a variety of different mechanisms. However, a lack of understanding of the basic

-2-

biology, metabolism and biochemistry of parasitic nematodes has resulted in the identification of few targets for chemotherapy or vaccines.

As an example of the complexity of parasitic nematodes, the life cycle of *D. immitis*, the nematode that causes heartworm, includes a variety of life forms, each of which presents
5 different targets, and challenges, for immunization. Adult forms of the parasite are quite large and preferentially inhabit the heart and pulmonary arteries of an animal. Sexually mature adults, after mating, produce microfilariae which traverse capillary beds and circulate in the vascular system of the dog. One method of demonstrating infection in the dog is to detect the circulating microfilariae. If a dog is maintained in an insect-free
10 environment, the life cycle of the parasite cannot progress. However, when microfilariae are ingested by a female mosquito during blood feeding on an infected dog, subsequent development of the microfilariae into larvae occurs in the mosquito. The microfilariae go through two larval stages (L1 and L2) and finally become mature third stage larvae (L3) which can then be transmitted back to the dog through the bite of the mosquito. It is this
15 L3 stage, therefore, that accounts for the initial infection. As early as three days after infection, the L3 molt to the fourth larval (L4) stage, and subsequently to the fifth stage, or immature adults. The immature adults migrate to the heart and pulmonary arteries, where they mature and reproduce, thus producing the microfilariae in the blood. "Occult" infection with heartworm in dogs is defined as that wherein no microfilariae can be
20 detected, but the existence of the adult heartworms can be determined through thoracic examination.

Heartworm not only is a major problem in dogs, which typically cannot even develop immunity upon infection (i.e., dogs can become reinfected even after being cured by chemotherapy), but is also becoming increasingly widespread in other companion
25 animals, such as cats and ferrets. Heartworm infections have also been reported in humans. Other parasitic nematodeic infections are also widespread, and all require better treatment, including a preventative vaccine program. *O. volvulus*, for example, causes onchocerciasis (also known as river blindness) in humans. Up to 50 million people throughout the world are reported to be infected with *O. volvulus*, with over a million being blinded due to
30 infection.

-3-

Although many investigators have tried to develop vaccines based on specific antigens, it is well understood that the ability of an antigen to stimulate antibody production does not necessarily correlate with the ability of the antigen to stimulate an immune response capable of protecting an animal from infection, particularly in the case of parasitic
5 nematodes. Although a number of prominent antigens have been identified in several parasitic nematodes, including in *Dirofilaria* and *Onchocerca*, there is yet to be an effective vaccine developed for any parasitic nematode.

In just the past few years, there has developed an interest in the identification of larval stage-specific enzymes as potential targets for treatment or prevention of nematode
10 diseases. Nematode transglutaminase-catalyzed reactions have recently been identified as possibly important for the growth, development and survival of nematodes, including *Acanthocheilonema vitae*, *Brugia malayi*, and *Onchocerca volvulus*. See, for example, Mehta, 1992, *Mol. Biochem. Parasitol.*, 53, 1-16; Lustigman, 1995, *Antimicrobial Agents and Chemother.*, 39:9, 1913-1919; Lustigman, 1993, *Parasitology Today*, 9:8, 294-297.
15 However, until now, no compounds or methods based on specific known targets in parasitic nematode development have been designed for treating or preventing parasitic nematode disease.

There remains a need to identify an efficacious composition that protects animals against diseases caused by parasitic nematodes and that, preferably, also protects animals
20 from infection by such nematodes.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to novel products and processes for prevention and treatment of parasitic nematode infection. According to the present invention there are provided parasitic nematode transglutaminase proteins and mimetopes thereof; nematode
25 nucleic acid molecules, including those that encode such proteins; antibodies raised against parasitic nematode transglutaminase proteins (i.e., anti-parasitic nematode transglutaminase antibodies); and other compounds that inhibit parasitic nematode transglutaminase activity or the protein disulfide isomerase activity of parasitic nematode transglutaminase (i.e., inhibitory compounds or inhibitors).

30 The present invention also includes methods to obtain the proteins, mimetopes, nucleic acid molecules, antibodies and inhibitory compounds herein described. Also

-4-

included in the present invention are therapeutic compositions comprising such proteins, mimetopes, nucleic acid molecules, antibodies, inhibitory compounds, or mixtures thereof, as well as the use of such therapeutic compositions to protect animals from diseases caused by parasitic nematodes.

5 One embodiment of the present invention is an isolated nucleic acid molecule that hybridizes under stringent hybridization conditions with a parasitic nematode transglutaminase gene. Preferred parasitic nematode transglutaminase genes of the present invention are transglutaminase genes from *Brugia malayi*, *Dirofilaria immitis*, and *Onchocerca volvulus*. Such nucleic acid molecules are referred to as nematode
10 transglutaminase nucleic acid molecules. A parasitic nematode transglutaminase gene preferably includes at least one of the following nucleic acid sequences: SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID NO:34, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:39,
15 SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:42, SEQ ID NO:43, SEQ ID NO:45, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:49, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:51, SEQ ID NO:53, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID NO:56, SEQ ID NO:57 or SEQ ID NO:59.

Another embodiment of the present invention is an isolated nucleic acid molecule that hybridizes under stringent hybridization conditions with a *Dirofilaria immitis* (*D.*
20 *immitis*) transglutaminase gene; such nucleic acid molecules are referred to as *Dirofilaria immitis* (or *D. immitis*) transglutaminase nucleic acid molecules. A *D. immitis* transglutaminase gene preferably includes one of the following nucleic acid sequences: SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID
25 NO:31, SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID NO:34, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:49, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:51, SEQ ID NO:53, SEQ ID NO:54 or SEQ ID NO:56. A preferred *D. immitis* transglutaminase protein includes at least a portion of a protein represented by SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:3, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:28 or SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:52 or SEQ ID
30 NO:55.

-5-

The present invention also relates to recombinant molecules, recombinant viruses and recombinant cells that include a transglutaminase nucleic acid molecule of the present invention. Also included are methods to produce such nucleic acid molecules, recombinant molecules, recombinant viruses and recombinant cells.

5 Another embodiment of the present invention includes a non-native nematode transglutaminase protein encoded by a nucleic acid molecule that hybridizes under stringent hybridization conditions with a parasitic nematode transglutaminase gene. A preferred nematode transglutaminase protein is capable of eliciting an immune response when administered to an animal and/or of having parasitic nematode transglutaminase or protein
10 disulfide isomerase (PDI) activity, or both. A preferred nematode transglutaminase protein is encoded by a nucleic acid molecule that hybridizes under stringent conditions with a nucleic acid molecule including either SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:34, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:42, SEQ ID NO:45, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:53,
15 SEQ ID NO:56 or SEQ ID NO:59. A preferred nematode transglutaminase protein includes at least a portion of a protein represented by SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:3, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:41, SEQ ID NO:44, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:52, SEQ ID NO:55 or SEQ ID NO:58.

20 Another embodiment of the present invention includes a non-native *D. immitis* transglutaminase protein encoded by a nucleic acid molecule that hybridizes under stringent conditions with a *D. immitis* transglutaminase gene. A preferred *D. immitis* transglutaminase protein is capable of eliciting an immune response when administered to an animal and/or of having parasitic nematode transglutaminase activity. A preferred *D.*
25 *immitis* transglutaminase protein is encoded by a nucleic acid molecule that hybridizes under stringent conditions with a nucleic acid molecule including either SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:34, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:53 or SEQ ID NO:56. A preferred *D. immitis* transglutaminase protein includes at least a portion of a protein represented by SEQ ID
30 NO:2, SEQ ID NO:3, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:52 or SEQ ID NO:55.

-6-

The present invention also relates to mimetopes of parasitic nematode transglutaminase proteins as well as to isolated antibodies that selectively bind to parasitic nematode transglutaminase proteins or mimetopes thereof. Also included are methods, including recombinant methods, to produce proteins, mimetopes and antibodies of the present invention.

Another embodiment of the present invention is a method to identify a compound capable of inhibiting nematode transglutaminase activity. The method includes the steps of: (a) contacting an isolated nematode transglutaminase protein with a putative inhibitory compound under conditions in which, in the absence of the compound, the protein has nematode transglutaminase activity; and (b) determining if the putative inhibitory compound inhibits the nematode transglutaminase activity. Also included in the present invention is a test kit to identify a compound capable of inhibiting nematode transglutaminase activity. Such a test kit includes an isolated nematode transglutaminase protein having nematode transglutaminase activity and a means for determining the extent of inhibition of the nematode transglutaminase activity in the presence of a putative inhibitory compound.

The present invention also includes an inhibitor of nematode transglutaminase activity identified by its ability to inhibit the activity of a nematode transglutaminase and by its inability to substantially inhibit mammalian transglutaminase. Examples of such inhibitors are substrate analogs of nematode transglutaminase, active site inhibitors of nematode transglutaminase, and antibodies that specifically recognize nematode transglutaminase.

Another embodiment of the present invention is a method to identify a compound capable of inhibiting protein disulfide isomerase (PDI) activity. The method includes the steps of: (a) contacting an isolated nematode transglutaminase protein with a putative PDI inhibitory compound under conditions in which, in the absence of the compound, the protein has nematode PDI activity; and (b) determining if the putative inhibitory compound inhibits the nematode PDI activity. Also included in the present invention is a test kit to identify a compound capable of inhibiting nematode PDI activity. Such a test kit includes an isolated nematode PDI protein having nematode PDI activity and a means for

-7-

determining the extent of inhibition of the nematode PDI activity in the presence of a putative inhibitory compound.

The present invention also includes an inhibitor of nematode PDI activity identified by its ability to inhibit the PDI activity of a nematode transglutaminase protein and by its inability to substantially inhibit mammalian PDI. Examples of such inhibitors are substrate
5 analogs of nematode PDI, active site inhibitors of nematode PDI, and antibodies that specifically recognize parasitic nematode transglutaminase.

Yet another embodiment of the present invention is a therapeutic composition that is capable of protecting an animal from disease caused by a parasitic nematode. Such a
10 therapeutic composition includes an excipient and one or more of the following protective compounds: an isolated nematode transglutaminase protein or a mimetope thereof; an isolated nucleic acid molecule that hybridizes under stringent hybridization conditions with a nematode transglutaminase gene; an isolated antibody that selectively binds to a nematode transglutaminase protein; an inhibitor of nematode transglutaminase protein activity
15 identified by its ability to (a) inhibit nematode transglutaminase activity, and (b) not substantially inhibit mammalian transglutaminase activity; an inhibitor of nematode PDI protein activity identified by its ability to (a) inhibit nematode PDI activity, and (b) not substantially inhibit mammalian PDI activity; or any combinations thereof. A preferred therapeutic composition of the present invention also includes an adjuvant, a carrier, or
20 both. Preferred nematode transglutaminase nucleic acid molecule compounds of the present invention include naked nucleic acid vaccines, recombinant virus vaccines and recombinant cell vaccines. Also included in the present invention is a method to protect an animal from disease caused by a parasitic nematode comprising the step of administering to the animal at least one protective compound of the present invention.

25 Yet another embodiment of the present invention is a method to produce a transglutaminase protein, the method comprising culturing a cell transformed with a nucleic acid molecule that hybridizes under stringent hybridization conditions with a nematode transglutaminase gene.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

30 The present invention provides for isolated parasitic nematode transglutaminase proteins, isolated parasitic nematode transglutaminase nucleic acid molecules, antibodies

-8-

directed against parasitic nematode transglutaminase proteins, and other inhibitors of nematode transglutaminase activity. As used herein, the terms isolated parasitic nematode transglutaminase proteins and isolated parasitic nematode transglutaminase nucleic acid molecules refer to nematode transglutaminase proteins and nematode transglutaminase nucleic acid molecules derived from parasitic nematodes. The proteins and nucleic acid molecules of the present invention can be obtained from their natural source, or they can be produced using, for example, recombinant nucleic acid technology (also referred to herein as recombinant DNA technology) or chemical synthesis. The terms non-native parasitic nematode transglutaminase protein or non-native parasitic nematode protein, as used herein, refer to a parasitic nematode transglutaminase protein which is produced either synthetically or by transcribing a molecularly cloned or chemically synthesized parasitic nematode transglutaminase or nucleic acid molecule of the present invention (in other words, by recombinant DNA technology). Also included in the present invention is the use of these proteins, nucleic acid molecules, antibodies and other inhibitors as therapeutic compositions to protect animals from parasitic nematode diseases as well as in other applications, such as those disclosed below. An entirely unexpected finding with respect to nematode transglutaminase proteins of the present invention, herein disclosed for the first time, is that a nematode transglutaminase protein has protein disulfide isomerase (PDI) activity.

Parasitic nematode transglutaminase proteins and nucleic acid molecules of the present invention have utility because they represent novel targets for anti-parasite vaccines and drugs. The products and processes of the present invention are advantageous because they enable the inhibition of crucial steps in nematode molting that involve nematode transglutaminase. While not being bound by theory, it is believed that nematode transglutaminase protein activity is essential for successful development of nematode larvae. In addition, the unexpected finding that nematode transglutaminase proteins have PDI activity supports the use of transglutaminase proteins of the present invention having PDI activity as targets for potential anti-parasite vaccines or therapeutics.

One embodiment of the present invention is an isolated protein comprising a *D. immitis* transglutaminase protein. It is to be noted that the term "a" or "an" entity refers to one or more of that entity; for example, a protein refers to one or more proteins or at least one protein. The terms "a" (or "an"), "one or more" and "at least one" can be used

-9-

interchangeably herein. It is also to be noted that the terms "comprising", "including", and "having" can be used interchangeably. Furthermore, a compound "selected from the group consisting of" refers to one or more of the compounds in the list that follows, including mixtures (i.e., combinations) of two or more of the compounds.

5 According to the present invention, an isolated, or biologically pure, protein, is a protein that has been removed from its natural milieu. Accordingly, "isolated" and "biologically pure" do not necessarily reflect the extent to which the protein has been purified. An isolated protein of the present invention can be obtained from its natural source, can be produced using recombinant DNA technology or can be produced by
10 chemical synthesis. When an isolated protein of the present invention is produced using recombinant DNA technology or produced by chemical synthesis, the protein is referred to herein as either an isolated protein or as a non-native protein.

As used herein, an isolated parasitic nematode transglutaminase protein can be a full-length protein or any homolog of such a protein. An isolated protein of the present
15 invention, including a homolog, can be identified in a straightforward manner by the protein's ability to elicit an immune response against parasitic nematode transglutaminase proteins, to exhibit transglutaminase activity, or to have any combination of these characteristics. Examples of parasitic nematode transglutaminase homologs include parasitic nematode transglutaminase proteins in which amino acids have been deleted (e.g.,
20 a truncated version of the protein, such as a peptide), inserted, inverted, substituted, derivatized (e.g., by glycosylation, phosphorylation, acetylation, myristoylation, prenylation, palmitoylation, amidation, addition of glycerophosphatidyl inositol), or any combination of the above, so that the homolog includes at least one epitope capable of eliciting an immune response against a parasitic nematode transglutaminase protein. In other words, when the
25 homolog is administered to an animal as an immunogen, using techniques known to those skilled in the art, the animal will produce an immune response against at least one epitope of a natural parasitic nematode transglutaminase protein. The ability of a protein to effect an immune response can be measured using techniques known to those skilled in the art. Techniques to measure parasitic nematode transglutaminase activity are also known to those
30 skilled in the art, and are described in the Examples.

-10-

Parasitic nematode transglutaminase protein homologs can be the result of natural allelic variation or natural mutation. Nematode transglutaminase protein homologs of the present invention can also be produced using techniques known in the art including, but not limited to, direct modifications to the protein or modifications to the gene encoding the protein using, for example, classic or recombinant DNA techniques to effect random or targeted mutagenesis.

Isolated proteins of the present invention have the further characteristic of being encoded by nucleic acid molecules that hybridize under stringent hybridization conditions to a gene encoding a *D. immitis*, a *B. malayi* or an *O. volvulus* nematode transglutaminase protein (i.e., to a *D. immitis*, a *B. malayi* or an *O. volvulus* nematode transglutaminase gene). As used herein, stringent hybridization conditions refer to standard hybridization conditions under which nucleic acid molecules, including oligonucleotides, are used to identify molecules having similar nucleic acid sequences. Stringent hybridization conditions typically permit isolation of nucleic acid molecules having at least about 70% nucleic acid sequence identity with the nucleic acid molecule being used as a probe in the hybridization reaction. Standard conditions are disclosed, for example, in Sambrook et al., 1989, *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual*, Cold Spring Harbor Labs Press. The reference Sambrook et al., *ibid.*, is incorporated by reference herein in its entirety. Formulae to calculate the appropriate hybridization and wash conditions to achieve hybridization permitting 30% or less mismatch of nucleotides are disclosed, for example, in Meinkoth et al., 1984, *Anal. Biochem.* 138, 267-284; Meinkoth et al., *ibid.*, is incorporated by reference herein in its entirety.

As used herein, a parasitic nematode transglutaminase gene includes all nucleic acid sequences related to a natural parasitic nematode transglutaminase gene including, for example, regulatory regions that control production of the nematode transglutaminase protein encoded by that gene (such as, but not limited to, transcription, translation or post-translation control regions), as well as the coding region itself. A *D. immitis* gene can include nDiTG₇₀₇, nDiTG₁₄₇₂, nDiTG₁₄₃, nDiTG₁₄₀₇, nDiTG₁₈₈₁ or nDiTG₁₄₉₄; a *B. malayi* gene can include nBmTG₅₃₇ or nBmTG₄₄₀, and an *O. volvulus* gene can include nOvTG₅₃₇. In one embodiment, a parasitic nematode transglutaminase gene of the present invention includes the nucleic acid sequence SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID

-11-

NO:13, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:43, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:49, SEQ ID NO:51, SEQ ID NO:54 or SEQ ID NO:57, as well as the complement of these sequences (i.e. SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:34, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:42, SEQ ID NO:45, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:53, SEQ ID NO:56 or SEQ ID NO:59, respectively). The nucleic acid sequence SEQ ID NO:8 represents the deduced sequence of the coding strand of the apparent coding region of a cDNA (complementary DNA) molecule denoted herein as nDiTG₇₀₅, the production of which is disclosed in the Examples. The complement of SEQ ID NO:8 (represented herein by SEQ ID NO:9) refers to the nucleic acid sequence of the strand complementary to the strand having SEQ ID NO:8, the sequence of which can easily be determined from SEQ ID NO:8 by those skilled in the art. Likewise, a nucleic acid sequence complement of any nucleic acid sequence of the present invention refers to the nucleic acid sequence of the nucleic acid strand that is complementary to (i.e., can form a double helix with) the strand for which the sequence is cited.

Nucleic acid sequence SEQ ID NO:13 represents the deduced sequence of the coding strand of a cDNA nucleic acid molecule denoted herein as nDiTG₁₁₀₇, the production of which is disclosed in the Examples. The complement of SEQ ID NO:13 is represented herein by SEQ ID NO:14.

It should be noted that because nucleic acid and amino acid sequencing technology is not entirely error-free, SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:43, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:49, SEQ ID NO:51, SEQ ID NO:54 and SEQ ID NO:57, as well as other nucleic acid and protein sequences presented herein, represent apparent nucleic acid sequences of the nucleic acid molecules encoding a parasitic nematode transglutaminase protein of the present invention, and apparent amino acid sequences of the proteins of the present invention, respectively.

In another embodiment, a nematode transglutaminase gene can be an allelic variant that includes a similar but not identical sequence to SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID

-12-

NO:34, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:42, SEQ ID NO:43, SEQ ID NO:45, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:49, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:51, SEQ ID NO:53, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID NO:56, SEQ ID NO:57 or SEQ ID NO:59. An allelic variant of a nematode transglutaminase gene including SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID NO:34, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:42, SEQ ID NO:43, SEQ ID NO:45, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:49, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:51, SEQ ID NO:53, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID NO:56, SEQ ID NO:57 or SEQ ID NO:59, is a gene that occurs at essentially the same locus (or loci) in the genome as the gene including SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID NO:34, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:42, SEQ ID NO:43, SEQ ID NO:45, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:49, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:51, SEQ ID NO:53, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID NO:56, SEQ ID NO:57 or SEQ ID NO:59, but which, due to natural variations caused by, for example, mutation or recombination, has a similar but not identical sequence. Allelic variants typically encode proteins having similar activity to that of the protein encoded by the gene to which they are being compared. Allelic variants can also comprise alterations in the 5' or 3' untranslated regions of the gene (e.g., in regulatory control regions). Allelic variants are well known to those skilled in the art and would be expected to be found within a given parasitic nematode, or among a group of two or more parasitic nematodes, because of the diploid nematode genome.

25 The minimum size of a nematode transglutaminase protein homolog of the present invention is a size sufficient to be encoded by a nucleic acid molecule capable of forming a stable hybrid (i.e., hybridize under stringent hybridization conditions) with the complementary sequence of a nucleic acid molecule encoding the corresponding natural protein. The size of the nucleic acid molecule encoding such a protein homolog is
30 dependent on nucleic acid composition and percent homology between the nucleic acid molecule and a complementary sequence. It should also be noted that the extent of

-13-

homology required to form a stable hybrid can vary depending on whether the homologous sequences are interspersed throughout the nucleic acid molecules or are clustered (i.e., localized) in distinct regions on the nucleic acid molecules. The minimum size of nucleic acid molecules that can form stable hybrids under standard hybridization conditions is typically at least about 12 to about 15 nucleotides in length if the nucleic acid molecules are GC-rich, and at least about 15 to about 17 bases in length if they are AT-rich. Therefore, the minimum size of a nucleic acid molecule used to encode a nematode transglutaminase protein homolog of the present invention is from about 12 to about 18 nucleotides in length. Accordingly, the minimum size of a nematode transglutaminase protein homolog of the present invention is from about 4 to about 6 amino acids in length. There is no limit, other than a practical limit, on the maximum size of a nucleic acid molecule of the present invention because nucleic acid molecules of the present invention can include a portion of a gene, an entire gene, multiple genes, or portions thereof. The preferred size of a protein encoded by a nucleic acid molecule of the present invention depends on whether a full-length, fusion, multivalent, or functional portion of a protein is desired.

Suitable parasitic nematodes from which to isolate nematode transglutaminase proteins of the present invention (including isolation of the natural protein or production of the natural or non-native protein by recombinant or synthetic techniques) include filarioid, ancylostomatoid, ascaridoid, dioctophymatoid, dracunculoid, metastrongyloid, oxyuroid, physalopteroid, rhabditoid, spiruroid, strongyloid, thelazioid, trichinelloid, and trichostrongyloid nematodes. Particularly preferred nematodes are those of the genera *Dirofilaria*, *Onchocerca*, *Brugia*, *Acanthocheilonema*, *Aelurostrongylus*, *Ancylostoma*, *Angiostrongylus*, *Ascaris*, *Bunostomum*, *Capillaria*, *Chabertia*, *Cooperia*, *Crenosoma*, *Dictyocaulus*, *Dioctophyme*, *Dipetalonema*, *Dracunculus*, *Enterobius*, *Filaroides*, *Haemonchus*, *Lagochilascaris*, *Loa*, *Mansonella*, *Muellerius*, *Necator*, *Nematodirus*, *Oesophagostomum*, *Ostertagia*, *Parafilaria*, *Parascaris*, *Physaloptera*, *Protostrongylus*, *Setaria*, *Spirocerca*, *Stephanofilaria*, *Strongyloides*, *Strongylus*, *Thelazia*, *Toxascaris*, *Toxocara*, *Trichinella*, *Trichostrongylus*, *Trichuris*, *Uncinaria*, and *Wuchereria*. Particularly preferred are filarioid nematodes including *Dirofilaria*, *Onchocerca*, *Brugia*, *Acanthocheilonema*, *Dipetalonema*, *Loa*, *Mansonella*, *Parafilaria*, *Setaria*, *Stephanofilaria*,

-14-

and *Wuchereria*, with *D. immitis*, *B. malayi*, *O. volvulus* and *T. canis* being even more preferred, and *D. immitis* being particularly preferred.

A preferred parasitic nematode transglutaminase protein of the present invention is a compound that is not substantially toxic to host animals (that is, does not substantially
5 inhibit host animal transglutaminase; the term, "does not substantially inhibit" as used herein can be used interchangeably with the term, "inability to substantially interfere"; a compound that does not substantially inhibit host animal transglutaminase activity is one that, when administered to a host animal, the host animal shows no significant adverse effects attributable to the compound) and which, when administered to an animal in an
10 effective manner, is capable of protecting that animal from disease caused by a parasitic nematode. In accordance with the present invention, the ability of a nematode transglutaminase protein of the present invention to protect an animal from disease by a parasitic nematode refers to the ability of that protein to, for example, treat, ameliorate or prevent disease caused by parasitic nematodes. In particular, the phrase, "protect an animal
15 from disease by a parasitic nematode," refers to reducing the potential for parasitic nematode population expansion in the host animal by inhibiting parasitic nematode molting and subsequent growth. Nematode molting is an essential step in the life cycle and development of all nematodes, and characterizes the progression of the nematode larvae through the development of larval stages to the adult. A host animal, as used herein, is an
20 animal in which a parasitic nematode can live and multiply. In one embodiment, a nematode transglutaminase protein of the present invention can elicit an immune response (including a humoral or cellular immune response, or both) against a parasitic nematode.

Suitable nematodes to target with therapeutic compounds of the present invention include any nematodes that are essentially incapable of molting, or are inhibited in the
25 ability to molt, in a host animal when a nematode transglutaminase protein of the present invention, or inhibitor of such a protein, has been administered to that animal. Accordingly, a nematode to target includes any nematode that produces a protein having one or more epitopes that can be neutralized by either a humoral or a cellular immune response, or both, elicited by a nematode transglutaminase protein of the present invention, or that produces
30 a protein that can be targeted by a compound that otherwise inhibits nematode

-15-

transglutaminase activity, thereby resulting in the decreased ability of the nematode to cause disease in an animal. Preferred nematodes to target include parasitic nematodes disclosed herein as being useful in the production or isolation of parasitic nematode transglutaminase proteins of the present invention.

5 The present invention also includes mimetopes of parasitic nematode transglutaminase proteins of the present invention. As used herein, a mimetope of a parasitic nematode transglutaminase protein of the present invention refers to any compound that is able to mimic the activity of such a parasitic nematode transglutaminase protein (e.g., has the ability to elicit an immune response against a parasitic nematode transglutaminase
10 protein of the present invention or ability to inhibit parasitic nematode transglutaminase activity). The ability to mimic the activity of a parasitic nematode transglutaminase protein is likely to be the result of a structural similarity between the parasitic nematode transglutaminase protein and the mimetope. It is to be noted, however, that the mimetope need not have a structure similar to a parasitic nematode transglutaminase protein as long
15 as the mimetope functionally mimics the protein. Mimetopes can be, but are not limited to: peptides that have been modified to decrease their susceptibility to degradation; anti-idiotypic and/or catalytic antibodies, or fragments thereof; non-proteinaceous immunogenic portions of an isolated protein (e.g., carbohydrate structures); synthetic or natural organic or inorganic molecules, including nucleic acids; and/or any other peptidomimetic
20 compounds. Mimetopes of the present invention can be designed using computer-generated structures of parasitic nematode transglutaminase proteins of the present invention. Mimetopes can also be obtained by generating random samples of molecules, such as oligonucleotides, peptides or other organic molecules, and screening such samples by affinity chromatography techniques using the corresponding binding partner, (e.g., an anti-
25 parasitic nematode transglutaminase antibody). A preferred mimetope is a peptidomimetic compound that is structurally and/or functionally similar to a parasitic nematode transglutaminase protein of the present invention, particularly to the active site of the parasitic nematode transglutaminase protein.

One embodiment of a parasitic nematode transglutaminase protein of the present
30 invention is a fusion protein that includes a parasitic nematode transglutaminase protein-containing domain attached to one or more fusion segments. Suitable fusion segments for

-16-

use with the present invention include, but are not limited to, segments that can: enhance a protein's stability; act as an immunopotentiator to enhance an immune response against a nematode transglutaminase protein; assist in purification of a nematode transglutaminase protein (e.g., by affinity chromatography); or any combination of the above listed functions.

5 A suitable fusion segment can be a domain of any size that has the desired function (e.g., imparts increased stability, imparts increased immunogenicity to a protein, or simplifies purification of a protein). Fusion segments can be joined to amino or carboxyl termini, or both, of the nematode transglutaminase-containing domain of the protein and can be susceptible to cleavage in order to enable straightforward recovery of a nematode
10 transglutaminase protein. Fusion proteins are preferably produced by culturing a recombinant cell transformed with a fusion nucleic acid molecule that encodes a protein including the fusion segment attached to either or both of the carboxyl or amino terminal ends of a nematode transglutaminase-containing domain. Preferred fusion segments include a metal binding domain (e.g., a poly-histidine segment); an immunoglobulin binding
15 domain (e.g., Protein A; Protein G; T cell; B cell; Fc receptor; or complement protein antibody-binding domains); a sugar binding domain (e.g., a maltose-binding domain); a "tag" domain (e.g., at least a portion of β -galactosidase, a strep tag peptide, other domains that can be purified using compounds that bind to the domain, such as monoclonal antibodies), or any combination of the above listed fusion segments. More preferred fusion
20 segments include metal binding domains, such as a poly-histidine segment; a maltose-binding domain; a strep tag peptide, such as that available from Biometra in Tampa, FL; and an S10 peptide.

In another embodiment, a parasitic nematode transglutaminase protein of the present invention also includes at least one additional protein segment that is capable of protecting
25 an animal from one or more diseases. Such a multivalent protective protein can be produced by culturing a cell transformed with a nucleic acid molecule comprising two or more nucleic acid domains joined together in such a manner that the resulting nucleic acid molecule is expressed as a multivalent protective compound containing at least two protective compounds, or portions thereof, capable of protecting an animal from diseases
30 caused, for example, by at least one other infectious agent.

-17-

Examples of multivalent protective compounds include, but are not limited to, a parasitic nematode transglutaminase protein of the present invention attached to one or more compounds protective against one or more other infectious agents, particularly an agent that infects humans, cats, dogs, cattle, sheep pigs, goats or horses, such as, but not limited to:

5 viruses (e.g., adenoviruses, caliciviruses, coronaviruses, distemper viruses, hepatitis viruses, herpesviruses, immunodeficiency viruses, infectious peritonitis viruses, leukemia viruses, oncogenic viruses, panleukopenia viruses, papilloma viruses, parainfluenza viruses, parvoviruses, rabies viruses, and reoviruses, as well as other cancer-causing or cancer-related viruses); bacteria (e.g., *Actinomyces*, *Bacillus*, *Bacteroides*, *Bordetella*, *Bartonella*,
 10 *Borrelia*, *Brucella*, *Campylobacter*, *Capnocytophaga*, *Clostridium*, *Corynebacterium*, *Coxiella*, *Dermatophilus*, *Enterococcus*, *Ehrlichia*, *Escherichia*, *Francisella*, *Fusobacterium*, *Haemobartonella*, *Helicobacter*, *Klebsiella*, L-form bacteria, *Leptospira*, *Listeria*, *Mycobacteria*, *Mycoplasma*, *Neorickettsia*, *Nocardia*, *Pasteurella*, *Peptococcus*, *Peptostreptococcus*, *Proteus*, *Pseudomonas*, *Rickettsia*, *Rochalimaea*, *Salmonella*, *Shigella*,
 15 *Staphylococcus*, *Streptococcus*, and *Yersinia*; fungi and fungal-related microorganisms (e.g., *Absidia*, *Acremonium*, *Alternaria*, *Aspergillus*, *Basidiobolus*, *Bipolaris*, *Blastomyces*, *Candida*, *Chlamydia*, *Coccidioides*, *Conidiobolus*, *Cryptococcus*, *Curvalaria*, *Epidermophyton*, *Exophiala*, *Geotrichum*, *Histoplasma*, *Madurella*, *Malassezia*, *Microsporum*, *Moniliella*, *Mortierella*, *Mucor*, *Paecilomyces*, *Penicillium*, *Phialemonium*,
 20 *Phialophora*, *Prototheca*, *Pseudallescheria*, *Pseudomicrodochium*, *Pythium*, *Rhinosporidium*, *Rhizopus*, *Scolecobasidium*, *Sporothrix*, *Stemphylium*, *Trichophyton*, *Trichosporon*, and *Xylohypha*); and other parasites (e.g., *Babesia*, *Balantidium*, *Besnoitia*, *Cryptosporidium*, *Eimeria*, *Encephalitozoon*, *Entamoeba*, *Giardia*, *Hammondia*, *Hepatozoon*, *Isospora*, *Leishmania*, *Microsporidia*, *Neospora*, *Nosema*, *Pentatrichomonas*,
 25 *Plasmodium*, *Pneumocystis*, *Sarcocystis*, *Schistosoma*, *Theileria*, *Toxoplasma*, and *Trypanosoma*, as well as other nematode parasites, including, but not limited to those disclosed herein). In one embodiment, a parasitic nematode transglutaminase protein of the present invention is attached to one or more additional compounds protective against parasitic nematode disease. In another embodiment one or more protective compounds,
 30 such as those listed above, can be included in a multivalent vaccine comprising a parasitic

-18-

nematode transglutaminase protein of the present invention and one or more other protective molecules as separate compounds.

A preferred isolated protein of the present invention is a protein encoded by a nucleic acid molecule that hybridizes under stringent hybridization conditions with nucleic acid molecule nDiTG₇₀₇, nDiTG₇₀₅, nDiTG₁₄₇₂, nDiTG₁₁₀₇, nDiTG₁₄₃, nDiTG₄₅, nDiTG₁₂₀,
 5 nDiTG₁₄₀₇, nDiTG₁₈₈₁, nDiTG₁₄₉₄, nDiTG₁₄₁₆, nBmTG₄₄₀, nBmTG₄₁₇, nBmTG₃₃₉, nBmTG₅₃₇ or nOvTG₅₃₇. A further preferred isolated protein is encoded by a nucleic acid molecule that hybridizes under stringent hybridization conditions with a nucleic acid molecule having nucleic acid sequence SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ
 10 ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:34, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:42, SEQ ID NO:45, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:53, SEQ ID NO:56 or SEQ ID NO:59.

Translation of SEQ ID NO:5 suggests that nucleic acid molecule nDiTG₇₀₇ encodes a partial-length parasitic nematode transglutaminase protein of about 235 amino acids,
 15 referred to herein as PDiTG₂₃₅, represented by SEQ ID NO:6, assuming an open reading frame having a first codon spanning from about nucleotide 1 through about nucleotide 3 of SEQ ID NO:5. The coding region encoding PDiTG₂₃₅ is represented by nucleic acid molecule nDiTG₇₀₅, having the nucleic acid sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:8 (the coding strand) and SEQ ID NO:9 (the complementary strand). The deduced amino acid
 20 sequence (represented by SEQ ID NO:6) suggests a protein having a molecular weight of about 27.2 kilodaltons (kD) and an estimated pI of about 5.07.

The amino acid sequence of PDiTG₂₃₅ includes a thioredoxin family active site from residues about 24 to 30. Thioredoxins participate in various redox reactions through the reversible oxidation of an active center disulfide bond Holmgren, A., 1985 *Annual Review*
 25 *of Biochemistry*, 54, 237-271. A number of eukaryotic proteins contain domains evolutionarily related to thioredoxin.

Translation of SEQ ID NO:10 suggests that nucleic acid molecule nDiTG₁₄₇₂ encodes a partial-length parasitic nematode transglutaminase protein of about 368 amino acids, referred to herein as PDiTG₃₆₈, represented by SEQ ID NO:11, assuming an open
 30 reading frame having a first codon spanning from about nucleotide 2 through about nucleotide 4 of SEQ ID NO:10, and a putative stop codon spanning from about nucleotide

-19-

1105 through nucleotide 1107 of SEQ ID NO:10. The coding region encoding PDiTG₃₆₈ (including a putative stop codon) is represented by nucleic acid molecule nDiTG₁₁₀₇, having the nucleic acid sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:13 (the coding strand) and SEQ ID NO:14 (the complementary strand). The deduced amino acid sequence SEQ ID NO:11

5 suggests a protein having a molecular weight of about 42.6 kD and an estimated pI of about 5.71. The amino acid sequence of PDiTG₃₆₈ (i.e., SEQ ID NO:11) includes: i) a thioredoxin family active site detected from residues 268 to 274; ii) an endoplasmic reticulum (ER) targeting sequence from residues 365 to 368 (KEEL)(proteins that permanently reside in the lumen of ER seem to be distinguished from newly synthesized

10 secretory proteins by the presence of the C-terminal sequence Lys-Asp-Glu-Leu (KDEL); see, for example, Munro et al., 1987, *Cell* 48,899-907; Pelham, 1990, *Trends in Biochemical Sciences*, 15,483-486; and iii) a tachykinin family signature from residues 186 to 202 (tachykinins are a group of biologically active peptides that excite neurons, evoke behavioral responses, are potent vasodilators, and contract many smooth muscles; see, for

15 example, Maggio, 1988, *Annual Review of Neurosciences*, 11,13-28.

More preferred parasitic nematode transglutaminase proteins of the present invention include proteins comprising amino acid sequences that are at least about 80%, preferably at least about 85%, more preferably at least about 90%, and even more preferably at least about 95% identical to amino acid sequence SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID

20 NO:3, or SEQ ID NO:4. These sequences are described in the Examples. Even more preferred parasitic nematode transglutaminase proteins of the present invention include proteins comprising amino acid sequences that are at least about 50%, preferably at least about 60%, more preferably at least about 70%, more preferably at least about 80%, more preferably at least about 90%, and even more preferably at least about 95% identical to

25 amino acid sequence SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:41, SEQ ID NO:44, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:52, SEQ ID NO:55 or SEQ ID NO:58. More preferred parasitic nematode transglutaminase proteins of the present invention include proteins encoded by a nucleic acid molecule comprising at least a portion of nDiTG₇₀₇, nDiTG₇₀₅, nDiTG₁₄₇₂, nDiTG₁₁₀₇, nDiTG₁₄₃, nDiTG₄₅, nDiTG₁₂₀,

30 nDiTG₁₄₀₇, nDiTG₁₈₈₁, nDiTG₁₄₉₄, nDiTG₁₄₁₆, nBmTG₄₄₀, nBmTG₄₁₇, nBmTG₃₃₉, nBmTG₅₃₇ and nOvTG₅₃₇, or at least a portion of allelic variants of these nucleic acid molecules. In

-20-

one embodiment, a preferred nematode transglutaminase protein of the present invention is encoded by at least a portion of SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, or SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:43, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:49, SEQ ID NO:51, 5 SEQ ID NO:54 or SEQ ID NO:57, and has an amino acid sequence that includes at least a portion of SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:41, SEQ ID NO:44, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:52, SEQ ID NO:55 or SEQ ID NO:58. Also preferred is a protein encoded by an allelic variant of a nucleic acid molecule comprising at least a portion of SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, or 10 SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:43, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:49, SEQ ID NO:51, SEQ ID NO:54 or SEQ ID NO:57. Particularly preferred proteins of the present invention are those comprising an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO: 1, SEQ ID NO: 2, SEQ ID NO: 3, SEQ ID NO: 4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ 15 ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:41, SEQ ID NO:44, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:52, SEQ ID NO:55 or SEQ ID NO:58, and proteins encoded by an allelic variant of a nucleic acid molecule encoding any of these amino acid sequences. Also preferred is an isolated *D. immitis* transglutaminase protein. An isolated *D. immitis* transglutaminase protein of the present invention can be either native or can be chemically 20 synthesized or produced in a cell transformed with a nucleic acid molecule encoding a *D. immitis* transglutaminase protein.

Another embodiment of the present invention is an isolated nucleic acid molecule that hybridizes under stringent hybridization conditions with a parasitic nematode transglutaminase gene, and particularly with a *D. immitis*, *B. malayi* or *O. volvulus* 25 transglutaminase gene. The identifying characteristics of such a gene are herein described. A nucleic acid molecule of the present invention can include an isolated natural parasitic nematode transglutaminase gene or a homolog thereof, the latter of which is described in more detail below. A nucleic acid molecule of the present invention can include one or more regulatory regions, full-length or partial coding regions, or any combinations thereof. 30 The minimum size of a nucleic acid molecule of the present invention is the minimum size that can form a stable hybrid with a parasitic nematode transglutaminase gene under

-21-

stringent hybridization conditions. Suitable and preferred parasitic nematodes are disclosed above.

In accordance with the present invention, an isolated nucleic acid molecule is a nucleic acid molecule that has been removed from its natural milieu (i.e., that has been
5 subjected to human manipulation) and can include DNA, RNA, or derivatives of either DNA or RNA. As used herein, the term, "isolated," does not reflect the extent to which the nucleic acid molecule has been purified. An isolated parasitic nematode transglutaminase nucleic acid molecule of the present invention can be isolated from its natural source or can be produced using recombinant DNA technology (e.g., polymerase chain reaction (PCR)
10 amplification, cloning) or chemical synthesis. Isolated nematode transglutaminase nucleic acid molecules can include, for example, natural allelic variants and nucleic acid molecules modified by nucleotide insertions, deletions, substitutions, inversions, variants created during PCR amplification, or any combination of the above modifications. According to the present invention, acceptable modifications to nematode transglutaminase nucleic acid
15 molecules do not substantially interfere with the nucleic acid molecule's ability to encode a nematode transglutaminase protein of the present invention or to form stable hybrids under stringent conditions with natural parasitic nematode transglutaminase gene isolates.

A parasitic nematode transglutaminase nucleic acid molecule homolog can be produced using a number of methods known to those skilled in the art (see, for example,
20 Sambrook et al., *ibid.*). For example, nucleic acid molecules can be modified using a variety of techniques including, but not limited to, classic mutagenesis and recombinant DNA techniques (e.g., site-directed mutagenesis, chemical treatment, restriction enzyme cleavage, ligation of nucleic acid fragments, and PCR amplification), or synthesis of oligonucleotide mixtures and ligation of mixture groups to "build" a mixture of nucleic acid
25 molecules and combinations thereof. Nucleic acid molecule homologs can be selected by hybridization with a nematode transglutaminase gene or by screening expression products of the nematode transglutaminase nucleic acid molecule homologs for the function of a protein encoded by the nucleic acid molecule (e.g., the ability to elicit an immune response against at least one epitope of a parasitic nematode transglutaminase protein or parasitic
30 nematode transglutaminase activity).

-22-

An isolated nucleic acid molecule of the present invention can include a nucleic acid sequence that encodes at least one parasitic nematode transglutaminase protein of the present invention; examples of such proteins are herein disclosed. Although the phrase "nucleic acid molecule" primarily refers to the physical nucleic acid molecule and the phrase
5 "nucleic acid sequence" primarily refers to the sequence of nucleotides in the nucleic acid molecule, the two phrases can be used interchangeably, especially with respect to a nucleic acid molecule, or a nucleic acid sequence, being capable of encoding a parasitic nematode transglutaminase protein.

A preferred nucleic acid molecule of the present invention, when administered to
10 an animal, is substantially not toxic to the animal and is capable of protecting that animal from disease caused by a parasitic nematode. As will be disclosed in more detail below, such a nucleic acid molecule can be, or encode, an antisense RNA, a molecule capable of triple helix formation, a ribozyme, or other nucleic acid-based drug compound. In additional embodiments, a nucleic acid molecule of the present invention can encode a
15 protective protein (e.g., a nematode transglutaminase protein of the present invention), the nucleic acid molecule being delivered to the animal, for example, by direct injection (i.e., as a composition comprising a naked nucleic acid molecule of the present invention) or in a vehicle such as a recombinant virus vaccine or a recombinant cell vaccine.

One embodiment of the present invention is a parasitic nematode transglutaminase
20 nucleic acid molecule that hybridizes under stringent hybridization conditions with nucleic acid molecule nDiTG₇₀₇, and preferably with a nucleic acid molecule having nucleic acid sequence SEQ ID NO:5 or SEQ ID NO:7. Such a nucleic acid molecule would also hybridize with nDiTG₇₀₅, and thus would also hybridize with SEQ ID NO:8 or SEQ ID NO:9. Comparison of nucleic acid sequence SEQ ID NO:5 (i.e., the nucleic acid sequence
25 of the coding strand of nDiTG₇₀₇) with nucleic acid sequences reported in GenBank™ indicates that SEQ ID NO:5 showed the most homology (i.e., about 37% identity) with human clone PA3 (GenBank™ accession number J05016), a protein disulfide isomerase related to protein (Erp72) mRNA.

Another embodiment of the present invention is a parasitic nematode
30 transglutaminase nucleic acid molecule that hybridizes under stringent hybridization conditions with nucleic acid molecule nDiTG₁₄₂₇, and preferably with a nucleic acid

-23-

molecule having nucleic acid sequence SEQ ID NO:10 or SEQ ID NO:12. Such a nucleic acid molecule would also hybridize with nDiTG₁₁₀₇, and thus would also hybridize with SEQ ID NO:13 or SEQ ID NO:14. Comparison of nucleic acid sequence SEQ ID NO:10 (i.e., the nucleic acid sequence of the coding strand of nDiTG₁₄₂₇) with nucleic acid sequences reported in GenBank™ indicates that SEQ ID NO:10 showed the most homology (i.e., about 63% sequence identity) with a human epithelial cell mRNA for ER-60 protease (GenBank™ accession number D83485), spanning from nucleotide about 1143 to about 1458 of the ER-60 protease.

Preferred parasitic nematode transglutaminase nucleic acid molecules include nucleic acid molecules having a nucleic acid sequence that is at least about 70%, preferably at least about 75%, more preferably at least about 80%, more preferably at least about 85%, even more preferably at least about 90% and even more preferably at least about 95% identical to nucleic acid sequence SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID NO:34, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:42, SEQ ID NO:43, SEQ ID NO:45, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:49, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:51, SEQ ID NO:53, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID NO:56, SEQ ID NO:57 or SEQ ID NO:59.

Another preferred embodiment of the present invention includes at least a portion of a nucleic acid sequence SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID NO:34, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:42, SEQ ID NO:43, SEQ ID NO:45, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:49, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:51, SEQ ID NO:53, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID NO:56, SEQ ID NO:57 or SEQ ID NO:59 that is capable of hybridizing with a nematode transglutaminase gene of the present invention, as well as allelic variants thereof. Such nucleic acid molecules can include nucleotides in addition to those included in the sequences listed above, such as, but not limited to, a full-length gene, a full-length coding region, a nucleic acid molecule encoding a fusion protein, or a nucleic acid molecule encoding a multivalent protective

-24-

compound. Particularly preferred nucleic acid molecules include nDiTG₇₀₇, nDiTG₇₀₅, nDiTG₁₄₇₂, nDiTG₁₁₀₇, nDiTG₁₄₃, nDiTG₁₂₀, nDiTG₁₄₀₇, nDiTG₁₈₈₁, nDiTG₁₄₉₄, nDiTG₁₄₁₆, nBmTG₄₄₀, nBmTG₄₁₇, nBmTG₃₃₉, nBmTG₅₃₇ or nOvTG₅₃₇ and allelic variants of these nucleic acid molecules. Also particularly preferred nucleic acid molecules include those

5 including SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID NO:34, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:42, SEQ ID NO:43, SEQ ID NO:45, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:49, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:51,

10 SEQ ID NO:53, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID NO:56, SEQ ID NO:57 or SEQ ID NO:59, and allelic variants of these preferred nucleic acid molecules.

The present invention also includes a nucleic acid molecule encoding a protein having at least a portion of SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:41, SEQ ID NO:44, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:52, SEQ ID

15 NO:55 or SEQ ID NO:58, including allelic variants of these sequences and nucleic acid molecules that have been modified to accommodate codon usage properties of the cells in which such nucleic acid molecules are to be expressed. Particularly preferred are nucleic acid molecules that encode amino acid sequences including those represented by SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:41,

20 SEQ ID NO:44, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:52, SEQ ID NO:55 or SEQ ID NO:58, and allelic variants of these nucleic acid molecules.

Knowing the nucleic acid sequences of certain parasitic nematode transglutaminase nucleic acid molecules of the present invention allows one skilled in the art to, for example, (a) make copies of those nucleic acid molecules, (b) obtain nucleic acid molecules including

25 at least a portion of such nucleic acid molecules (e.g., nucleic acid molecules including full-length genes, full-length coding regions, regulatory control sequences, truncated coding regions), and (c) obtain parasitic nematode transglutaminase nucleic acid molecules from other parasitic nematodes. Such nucleic acid molecules can be obtained in a variety of ways including screening appropriate expression libraries with antibodies of the present

30 invention; traditional cloning techniques using oligonucleotide probes of the present invention to screen appropriate libraries DNA, or RNA; and PCR amplification of

-25-

appropriate libraries, DNA, or RNA using oligonucleotide primers of the present invention. Preferred libraries to screen or from which to amplify nucleic acid molecule include adult and larval stage parasitic nematode cDNA libraries as well as genomic DNA libraries. Similarly, preferred DNA or RNA sources to screen or from which to amplify nucleic acid
5 molecules include adult and larval stage parasitic nematode cDNA, adult and larval mRNA, and genomic DNA. Techniques to clone and amplify genes are disclosed, for example, in Sambrook et al., *ibid*, as well as in the Examples section.

The present invention also includes nucleic acid molecules that are oligonucleotides capable of hybridizing, under stringent hybridization conditions, with complementary
10 regions of other, preferably longer, nucleic acid molecules of the present invention such as those comprising parasitic nematode transglutaminase genes or other parasitic nematode transglutaminase nucleic acid molecules. Oligonucleotides of the present invention can be RNA, DNA, or derivatives of either. The minimum size of such oligonucleotides is the size required for formation of a stable hybrid between an oligonucleotide and a complementary
15 sequence on a nucleic acid molecule of the present invention. Minimal size characteristics are disclosed herein. The present invention includes oligonucleotides that can be used as, for example, probes to identify nucleic acid molecules, primers to produce nucleic acid molecules or therapeutic reagents to inhibit nematode transglutaminase protein production or activity (e.g., as antisense-, triplex formation-, ribozyme- and/or RNA drug-based
20 reagents). The present invention also includes the use of such oligonucleotides to protect animals from disease using one or more of such technologies. Appropriate oligonucleotide-containing therapeutic compositions can be administered to an animal using techniques known to those skilled in the art.

One embodiment of the present invention includes a recombinant vector, which
25 includes at least one isolated nucleic acid molecule of the present invention, inserted into any vector capable of delivering the nucleic acid molecule into a cell. Such a vector contains heterologous nucleic acid sequences, that is nucleic acid sequences that are not naturally found adjacent to nucleic acid molecules of the present invention and that preferably are derived from a species other than the species from which the nucleic acid
30 molecule(s) are derived. The vector can be either RNA or DNA, either prokaryotic or eukaryotic, and typically is a virus or a plasmid. Recombinant vectors can be used in the

-26-

cloning, sequencing, and/or otherwise manipulation of parasitic nematode transglutaminase nucleic acid molecules of the present invention.

One type of recombinant vector, referred to herein as a recombinant molecule, comprises a nucleic acid molecule of the present invention operatively linked to an expression vector. The phrase operatively linked refers to insertion of a nucleic acid molecule into an expression vector in a manner such that the molecule is able to be expressed when transformed into a cell. As used herein, an expression vector is a DNA or RNA vector that is capable of transforming a cell and of effecting expression of a specified nucleic acid molecule. Preferably, the expression vector is also capable of replicating within the cell. Expression vectors can be either prokaryotic or eukaryotic, and are typically viruses (including viral genomes) or plasmids. Expression vectors of the present invention include any vectors that function (i.e., direct gene expression) in recombinant cells of the present invention, including in bacterial, fungal, endoparasite, insect, other animal, and plant cells. Preferred expression vectors of the present invention can direct gene expression in bacterial, yeast, insect and mammalian cells and more preferably in the cell types disclosed herein.

In particular, expression vectors of the present invention contain regulatory sequences such as transcription control sequences, translation control sequences, origins of replication, and other regulatory sequences that are compatible with the recombinant cell and that control the expression of nucleic acid molecules of the present invention. In particular, recombinant molecules of the present invention include transcription control sequences. Transcription control sequences are sequences that control the initiation, elongation, and termination of transcription. Particularly important transcription control sequences are those that control transcription initiation, such as promoter, enhancer, operator and repressor sequences. Suitable transcription control sequences include any transcription control sequence that can function in at least one of the recombinant cells of the present invention. A variety of such transcription control sequences are known to those skilled in the art. Preferred transcription control sequences include those that function in bacterial, yeast, insect and mammalian cells, such as, but not limited to, *tac*, *lac*, *trp*, *trc*, *oxy-pro*, *omp/lpp*, *rrnB*, bacteriophage lambda (such as lambda p_L and lambda p_R and fusions that include such promoters), bacteriophage T7, T7*lac*, bacteriophage T3, bacteriophage

-27-

SP6, bacteriophage SP01, metallothionein, alpha-mating factor, *Pichia* alcohol oxidase, alphavirus subgenomic promoters (such as Sindbis virus subgenomic promoters), antibiotic resistance gene, baculovirus, *Heliothis zea* insect virus, vaccinia virus, herpesvirus, raccoon poxvirus, other poxvirus, adenovirus, cytomegalovirus (such as intermediate early promoters), simian virus 40, retrovirus, actin, retroviral long terminal repeat, Rous sarcoma virus, heat shock, phosphate and nitrate transcription control sequences as well as other sequences capable of controlling gene expression in prokaryotic or eukaryotic cells. Additional suitable transcription control sequences include tissue-specific promoters and enhancers as well as lymphokine-inducible promoters (e.g., promoters inducible by interferons or interleukins). Transcription control sequences of the present invention can also include naturally occurring transcription control sequences naturally associated with parasitic nematodes, for example *D. immitis*.

Suitable and preferred nucleic acid molecules to include in recombinant vectors of the present invention are as disclosed herein. Particularly preferred nucleic acid molecules to include in recombinant vectors, and particularly in recombinant molecules, include nDiTG₇₀₇, nDiTG₇₀₅, nDiTG₁₄₇₂, nDiTG₁₁₀₇, nDiTG₁₄₃, nDiTG₁₂₀, nDiTG₄₅, nDiTG₁₄₀₇, nDiTG₁₈₈₁, nDiTG₁₄₉₄, nDiTG₁₄₁₆, nBmTG₄₄₀, nBmTG₄₁₇, nBmTG₃₃₉, nBmTG₅₃₇ or nOvTG₅₃₇.

Recombinant molecules of the present invention may also (a) contain secretory signals (i.e., signal segment nucleic acid sequences) to enable an expressed nematode transglutaminase protein of the present invention to be secreted from the cell that produces the protein and/or (b) contain fusion sequences that lead to the expression of nucleic acid molecules of the present invention as fusion proteins. Examples of suitable signal segments include any signal segment capable of directing the secretion of a protein of the present invention. Preferred signal segments include, but are not limited to, tissue plasminogen activator (t-PA), interferon, interleukin, growth hormone, histocompatibility and viral envelope glycoprotein signal segments, as well as natural signal segments. Suitable fusion segments encoded by fusion segment nucleic acids are disclosed herein. In addition, a nucleic acid molecule of the present invention can be joined to a fusion segment that directs the encoded protein to the proteosome, such as a ubiquitin fusion segment. Recombinant molecules may also include intervening and/or untranslated sequences surrounding and/or

-28-

within the nucleic acid sequences of nucleic acid molecules of the present invention. An example of a preferred intervening sequence for eukaryotic gene expression is cytomegalovirus intron A.

Another embodiment of the present invention includes a recombinant cell transformed with one or more recombinant molecules of the present invention. Transformation of a nucleic acid molecule into a cell can be accomplished by any method by which a nucleic acid molecule can be inserted into the cell. Transformation techniques include, but are not limited to, transfection, electroporation, microinjection, lipofection, adsorption, and protoplast fusion. A recombinant cell may remain unicellular or may grow into a tissue, organ or a multicellular organism. A nucleic acid molecule of the present invention that has been transformed into a cell is referred to herein as a transformed nucleic acid molecule. Transformed nucleic acid molecules of the present invention can remain extrachromosomal or can integrate into one or more sites within a chromosome of the transformed (i.e., recombinant) cell in such a manner that their ability to be expressed is retained. Preferred nucleic acid molecules with which to transform a cell include parasitic nematode transglutaminase nucleic acid molecules disclosed herein. Particularly preferred nucleic acid molecules with which to transform a cell include nDiTG₇₀₅, nDiTG₁₁₀₇, nDiTG₁₂₀, nDiTG₁₄₀₇, nDiTG₁₄₉₄, nBmTG₄₁₇, nBmTG₅₃₇ or nOvTG₅₃₇. Also preferred are nDiTG₁₈₈₁, nDiTG₇₀₇, nDiTG₁₄₇₂, nDiTG₁₄₃, nDiTG₄₅, nDiTG₁₄₁₆, nBmTG₃₃₉ and nBmTG₄₄₀.

Suitable cells to transform include any cell that can be transformed with a nucleic acid molecule of the present invention. A transformed cell of the present invention is also herein referred to as a recombinant cell. Suitable cells can be either untransformed cells or cells that are already transformed with at least one nucleic acid molecule (e.g., nucleic acid molecules encoding one or more proteins of the present invention, other proteins useful in the production of multivalent vaccines, or a combination thereof). Suitable cells for transformation according to the present invention can be either a) endogenously (i.e., naturally) capable of producing parasitic nematode transglutaminase proteins of the present invention, or b) capable of producing such proteins after transformation with at least one nucleic acid molecule of the present invention. Cells of the present invention can be any cell capable of producing at least one protein of the present invention, and include bacterial, fungal (including yeast), insect, other nematode, other and plant cells. Preferred cells for

-29-

transformation by nucleic acid molecules of the present invention include bacterial, mycobacterial, yeast, parasite, insect and mammalian cells. More preferred cells include *Salmonella*, *Escherichia*, *Bacillus*, *Listeria*, *Saccharomyces*, *Spodoptera*, *Mycobacteria*, *Trichoplusia*, BHK (baby hamster kidney) cells, MDCK cells (normal dog kidney cell line for canine herpesvirus cultivation), CRFK cells (normal cat kidney cell line for feline herpesvirus cultivation), CV-1 cells (African monkey kidney cell line used, for example, to culture raccoon poxvirus), COS (e.g., COS-7) cells, and Vero cells. Particularly preferred cells for transformation are *Escherichia coli*, including *E. coli* K-12 derivatives; *Salmonella typhi*; *Salmonella typhimurium*, including attenuated strains such as UK-1 x3987 and SR-11 x4072; *Spodoptera frugiperda*; *Trichoplusia ni*; BHK cells; MDCK cells; CRFK cells; CV-1 cells; COS cells; Vero cells; and non-tumorigenic mouse myoblast G8 cells (e.g., ATCC CRL 1246). Additional appropriate mammalian cells suitable for transformation by nucleic acid molecules of the present invention include other kidney cell lines, other fibroblast cell lines (e.g., human, murine or chicken embryo fibroblast cell lines), myeloma cell lines, Chinese hamster ovary cells, mouse NIH/3T3 cells, LMTK³¹ cells and/or HeLa cells. In one embodiment, the proteins may be expressed as heterologous proteins in myeloma cell lines employing immunoglobulin promoters.

A recombinant cell is preferably produced by transforming a suitable cell with one or more recombinant molecules, each comprising one or more nucleic acid molecules of the present invention operatively linked to an expression vector containing one or more transcription control sequences. The phrase operatively linked refers to insertion of a nucleic acid molecule into an expression vector in a manner such that the molecule is able to be expressed when transformed into a suitable cell as described above.

A recombinant molecule of the present invention is a molecule that can include at least one of any parasitic nematode transglutaminase nucleic acid molecule herein described, operatively linked to at least one of any transcription control sequence capable of effectively regulating expression of the nucleic acid molecule(s) in the cell suitable for transformation, examples of which are disclosed herein.

A recombinant cell of the present invention includes any cell transformed with at least one of any nucleic acid molecule of the present invention. Suitable and preferred

-30-

nucleic acid molecules as well as suitable and preferred recombinant molecules with which to transform cells are disclosed herein.

Recombinant cells of the present invention can also be co-transformed with one or more recombinant molecules including parasitic nematode transglutaminase nucleic acid molecules encoding one or more proteins of the present invention and one or more other nucleic acid molecules encoding other protective compounds, as disclosed herein (e.g., to produce multivalent vaccines).

Recombinant DNA technologies can be used to improve expression of transformed nucleic acid molecules by manipulating, for example, the number of copies of the nucleic acid molecules within a transformed cell, the efficiency with which those nucleic acid molecules are transcribed, the efficiency with which the resultant transcripts are translated, and the efficiency of post-translational modifications. Recombinant techniques useful for increasing the expression of nucleic acid molecules of the present invention include, but are not limited to, operatively linking nucleic acid molecules of the present invention to nucleic acid molecules that direct the production of a high-copy number of plasmids, integration of the nucleic acid molecules into one or more chromosomes in the transformed cell, addition of vector stability sequences to plasmids containing nucleic acid sequences of the present invention, substitutions or modifications of transcription control signals (e.g., promoters, operators, enhancers), substitutions or modifications of translational control signals (e.g., ribosome binding sites, Shine-Dalgarno sequences), modification of nucleic acid molecules of the present invention to correspond to the codon usage of the transformed cell, deletion of sequences that destabilize transcripts, and use of control signals that temporally separate recombinant cell growth from recombinant enzyme production during fermentation. The activity of an expressed recombinant protein of the present invention may be improved by fragmenting, modifying, or derivatizing nucleic acid molecules encoding such a protein.

Isolated nematode transglutaminase proteins of the present invention can be produced in a variety of ways, including production and recovery of natural proteins, production and recovery of recombinant proteins, and chemical synthesis of the proteins. In one embodiment, an isolated parasitic nematode transglutaminase protein of the present invention is produced by culturing a cell capable of expressing the protein under conditions effective to produce the protein, and recovering the protein. A preferred cell to culture is

-31-

a recombinant cell of the present invention. Effective culture conditions include, but are not limited to, effective media, bioreactor, temperature, pH and oxygen conditions that permit protein production. An effective medium refers to any medium in which a cell is cultured to produce a parasitic nematode transglutaminase protein of the present invention. Such medium typically comprises an aqueous medium having assimilable carbon, nitrogen and phosphate sources, and appropriate salts, minerals, metals and other nutrients, such as vitamins. Cells of the present invention can be cultured in conventional fermentation bioreactors, shake flasks, test tubes, microtiter dishes, and petri plates. Culturing can be carried out at a temperature, pH and oxygen content appropriate for a recombinant cell. Such culturing conditions are within the expertise of one of ordinary skill in the art.

Depending on the vector and transformed cell system used for production, resultant proteins of the present invention may either remain within the recombinant cell; be secreted into the fermentation medium; be secreted into a space between two cellular membranes, such as the periplasmic space in *E. coli*; or be retained on the outer surface of a cell or viral membrane. The phrase "recovering the protein", as well as similar phrases, can refer to collecting the whole fermentation medium containing the protein and need not imply additional steps of separation or purification. Proteins of the present invention can be purified using a variety of standard protein purification techniques, such as, but not limited to, affinity chromatography, immunoaffinity chromatography, thermoprecipitation, ammonium sulphate precipitation, ion exchange chromatography, filtration, electrophoresis, hydrophobic interaction chromatography, gel filtration chromatography, reverse phase chromatography, concanavalin A chromatography, chromatofocusing and differential solubilization. Proteins of the present invention are preferably retrieved in "substantially pure" form. As used herein, "substantially pure" refers to a purity that allows for the effective use of the protein as a therapeutic composition or diagnostic. A therapeutic composition for animals, for example, should exhibit no substantial toxicity and preferably should be capable of stimulating the production of antibodies in a treated animal.

The present invention also includes isolated (i.e., removed from their natural milieu) antibodies that selectively bind to a parasitic nematode transglutaminase protein of the present invention or a mimetope thereof (e.g., anti-parasitic nematode transglutaminase antibodies). As used herein, the term "selectively binds to" a nematode transglutaminase

-32-

protein refers to the ability of antibodies of the present invention to preferentially bind to specified proteins and mimetopes thereof of the present invention. Binding can be measured using a variety of methods standard in the art including enzyme immunoassays (e.g., ELISA), immunoblot assays, etc.; see, for example, Sambrook et al., *ibid.* An anti-
5 parasitic nematode transglutaminase antibody preferably selectively binds to a parasitic nematode transglutaminase protein in such a way as to reduce the activity of that protein.

Isolated antibodies of the present invention can include antibodies in serum, or antibodies that have been purified to varying degrees. Antibodies of the present invention can be polyclonal or monoclonal, or can be functional equivalents such as antibody
10 fragments and genetically-engineered antibodies, including single chain antibodies or chimeric antibodies that can bind to more than one epitope.

A preferred method to produce antibodies of the present invention includes (a) administering to an animal an effective amount of a protein (ranging in size from a peptide to a full length protein) or mimetope thereof of the present invention to produce the
15 antibodies and (b) recovering the antibodies. In another method, antibodies of the present invention are produced recombinantly using techniques as disclosed to produce parasitic nematode transglutaminase proteins of the present invention. Antibodies raised against defined proteins or mimetopes can be advantageous because such antibodies are not substantially contaminated with antibodies against other substances that might otherwise
20 cause interference in a diagnostic assay or side effects if used in a therapeutic composition.

Antibodies of the present invention have a variety of potential uses that are within the scope of the present invention. For example, such antibodies can be used (a) as therapeutic compounds to passively immunize an animal in order to protect the animal from parasitic nematodes susceptible to treatment by such antibodies, (b) as reagents in assays
25 to detect infection by such nematodes, (c) as tools to screen expression libraries, (d) as tools to recover desired proteins of the present invention from a mixture of proteins and other contaminants, and (e) for any combination of the above listed uses. Furthermore, antibodies of the present invention can be used to target cytotoxic agents to parasitic nematodes of the present invention in order to directly kill such nematodes. Targeting can be accomplished
30 by conjugating (i.e., stably joining) such antibodies to the cytotoxic agents using techniques

-33-

known to those skilled in the art. Suitable cytotoxic agents are known to those skilled in the art.

One embodiment of the present invention is a therapeutic composition that, when administered to an animal in an effective manner, is capable of protecting that animal from disease caused by a parasitic nematode. Therapeutic compositions of the present invention include an excipient and at least one of the following protective compounds: an isolated native nematode transglutaminase protein; an isolated non-native nematode transglutaminase protein; a mimetope of a nematode transglutaminase protein; an isolated nucleic acid molecule that hybridizes under stringent hybridization conditions with a nematode transglutaminase gene; an isolated antibody that selectively binds to a nematode transglutaminase protein, an inhibitor of nematode transglutaminase protein activity identified by its ability to inhibit nematode transglutaminase activity and its inability to substantially interfere with host animal transglutaminase activity, or a mixture thereof (i.e., combination of at least two of the compounds). The term "inability to substantially interfere with" host animal transglutaminase activity, as used herein, refers to the failure of a nematode transglutaminase inhibitor compound to inhibit host animal transglutaminase activity to such a degree that such an inhibitor is not substantially toxic to a host animal when it is administered to that animal. The inability to interfere with host animal transglutaminase activity can be identified by transglutaminase assay in vitro, as described in the Examples section. Candidate inhibitors can also be tested for toxicity in standard animal studies. Preferred parasitic nematodes to target are herein disclosed. Examples of proteins, nucleic acid molecules, antibodies and inhibitors of the present invention are disclosed herein.

The present invention also includes a therapeutic composition comprising at least one nematode transglutaminase-based compound of the present invention in combination with at least one additional compound protective against one or more infectious agents. Examples of such compounds and infectious agents are disclosed herein.

Therapeutic compositions of the present invention can be administered to any animal susceptible to such therapy, preferably to mammals and birds, and more preferably to dogs, cats, humans, ferrets, horses, cattle, sheep, goats and pigs as well as other pets, food animals, work animals or zoo animals. Preferred animals to protect against parasitic

-34-

nematode disease include dogs, cats, humans and ferrets, with dogs, cats and humans being particularly preferred.

Suitable inhibitors of nematode transglutaminase activity include compounds that interact directly with a nematode transglutaminase protein active site, thereby inhibiting
5 transglutaminase activity, usually by binding to or otherwise interacting with or otherwise modifying the nematode transglutaminase active site. Nematode transglutaminase inhibitors can also interact with other regions of the nematode transglutaminase protein to inhibit transglutaminase activity, for example, by allosteric interaction. Inhibitors of nematode transglutaminase can be relatively small compounds, or they can be quite large, as in the
10 case of anti-parasitic nematode transglutaminase antibodies. Preferably, a nematode transglutaminase inhibitor of the present invention is identified by its ability to inhibit the activity of a nematode transglutaminase, and further by its failure to substantially inhibit the activity of host animal transglutaminase. Methods for measuring inhibition of transglutaminase activity, useful for determining inhibition of either nematode or host
15 animal transglutaminase activity, are described in the Examples section.

Inhibitors of a nematode transglutaminase can be used directly as compounds in compositions of the present invention to treat host animals, provided that such compounds do not substantially inhibit the activity of the host animal transglutaminase.

Inhibitors of a nematode transglutaminase protein can also be used to identify
20 preferred types of nematode transglutaminase proteins to target using compositions of the present invention, for example by affinity chromatography. For example, an inhibitor of the present invention could be bound to a gel or a filter, or another substrate, and larval or adult nematode extracts could be contacted with the bound inhibitor. Those compounds in either larval or adult nematode extracts that bound to or otherwise interacted with the inhibitor
25 could then be separated from the bound inhibitor and further analyzed for nematode transglutaminase activity. Preferred inhibitors of a nematode transglutaminase of the present invention include, but are not limited to, nematode transglutaminase substrate analogs and other molecules that bind to a nematode transglutaminase (e.g., to an allosteric site) in such a manner that nematode transglutaminase activity of the nematode
30 transglutaminase is inhibited. A nematode transglutaminase substrate analog refers to a compound that interacts with (e.g., binds to, associates with, modifies) the active site of a

-35-

nematode transglutaminase protein. A preferred nematode transglutaminase substrate analog inhibits nematode transglutaminase activity. Nematode transglutaminase substrate analogs can be any inorganic or organic composition, and can be, but are not limited to, peptides, nucleic acids, and peptidomimetic compounds. Nematode transglutaminase substrate analogs can be, but need not be, structurally similar to a nematode transglutaminase protein's natural substrate provided they can interact with the active site of that nematode transglutaminase protein. Nematode transglutaminase substrate analogs can be designed using computer-generated structures of nematode transglutaminase proteins of the present invention or computer structures of nematode transglutaminase proteins' natural substrates. Substrate analogs can also be obtained by generating random samples of molecules (for example, oligonucleotides, peptides, peptidomimetic compounds, or other inorganic or organic molecules), and screening such samples by affinity chromatography techniques using the corresponding binding partner, (e.g., a nematode transglutaminase or anti-nematode transglutaminase substrate antibody). A preferred nematode transglutaminase substrate analog is a peptidomimetic compound (i.e., a compound that is structurally or functionally similar to a natural substrate of a nematode transglutaminase of the present invention, particularly to the region of the substrate that interacts with the nematode transglutaminase active site, but that inhibits nematode transglutaminase activity upon interacting with the nematode transglutaminase active site).

Parasitic nematode transglutaminase peptides, mimetopes and substrate analogs, as well as other protective compounds (nucleic acid molecules, proteins, antibodies, for example), can be used directly as compounds in compositions of the present invention to treat animals as long as such compounds are not harmful to the animals being treated. Methods to test the safety of such compounds are disclosed herein.

In accordance with the present invention, a host animal (i.e., an animal that is infected with or is capable of being infected by a parasitic nematode) is treated by administering to the animal a therapeutic composition of the present invention in such a manner that the composition itself ((e.g., an inhibitor of a nematode transglutaminase protein, mimetope, a nematode transglutaminase synthesis suppressor (i.e., a compound that decreases the production of nematode transglutaminase in the nematode), a nematode transglutaminase mimetope or an anti-parasitic nematode transglutaminase antibody)) or a

-36-

product generated by the animal in response to administration of the composition (e.g., antibodies produced in response to a parasitic nematode transglutaminase protein or nucleic acid molecule vaccine, or conversion of an inactive inhibitor "prodrug" to an active inhibitor of a nematode transglutaminase protein) contacts the nematode, thereby reducing transglutaminase activity in the nematode. A host animal is preferably treated in such a way that the compound or product thereof enters the bodily fluids (e.g., blood and lymph systems) and/or tissues of the animal. Parasitic nematodes are then exposed to the composition or product when they are present in the host animal. For example, nematode transglutaminase protein inhibitors administered to an animal are administered in such a way that the inhibitors enter the blood and tissues of the animal where parasitic nematodes will come in contact with the inhibitors. In another embodiment, when a parasitic nematode transglutaminase protein, mimetopes or nucleic acid molecule vaccine is administered to a host animal, the treated animal mounts an immune response resulting in the production of antibodies against the parasitic nematode transglutaminase protein (i.e., anti-parasitic nematode transglutaminase antibodies) that circulate in the animal's blood stream and/or other bodily fluids thereby coming into contact with parasitic nematodes.

In order to protect an animal from disease caused by a parasitic nematode of the present invention, a therapeutic composition of the present invention is administered to the animal in an effective manner such that the composition is capable of protecting that animal from a disease caused by a parasitic nematode. Therapeutic compositions of the present invention can be administered to animals prior to infection in order to prevent infection (i.e., as a preventative vaccine), or can be administered to animals after infection in order to treat disease caused by the parasitic nematode (i.e., as a therapeutic vaccine), or both techniques may be used.

Therapeutic compositions of the present invention preferably are formulated in an excipient that the animal to be treated can tolerate. Examples of such excipients include water, saline, Ringer's solution, dextrose solution, Hank's solution, and other aqueous physiologically balanced salt solutions. Nonaqueous vehicles, such as fixed oils, sesame oil, ethyl oleate, or triglycerides may also be used. Other useful formulations include suspensions containing viscosity enhancing agents, such as sodium carboxymethylcellulose, sorbitol, or dextran. Excipients can also contain minor amounts of additives, such as

-37-

substances that enhance isotonicity and chemical stability. Examples of buffers include phosphate buffer, bicarbonate buffer and Tris buffer, while examples of preservatives include, m— or o-cresol, formalin and benzyl alcohol. Standard formulations can either be liquid injectables or solids that can be taken up in a suitable liquid as a suspension or solution for injection. Thus, in a non-liquid formulation, the excipient can comprise dextrose, human serum albumin, preservatives, etc., to which sterile water or saline can be added prior to administration.

In one embodiment of the present invention, a therapeutic composition can include an adjuvant. Adjuvants are agents that are capable of enhancing the immune response of an animal to a specific antigen. Suitable adjuvants include, but are not limited to, cytokines, chemokines, and compounds that induce the production of cytokines and chemokines (e.g., granulocyte macrophage colony stimulating factor (GM-CSF), granulocyte colony stimulating factor (G-CSF), macrophage colony stimulating factor (M-CSF), colony stimulating factor (CSF), erythropoietin (EPO), interleukin 2 (IL-2), interleukin-3 (IL-3), interleukin 4 (IL-4), interleukin 5 (IL-5), interleukin 6 (IL-6), interleukin 7 (IL-7), interleukin 8 (IL-8), interleukin 10 (IL-10), interleukin 12 (IL-12), interferon gamma, interferon gamma inducing factor I (IGIF), transforming growth factor beta, RANTES (regulated upon activation, normal T-cell expressed and presumably secreted), macrophage inflammatory proteins (e.g., MIP-1 alpha and MIP-1 beta), and Leishmania elongation initiating factor (LEIF)); bacterial components (e.g., endotoxins, in particular superantigens, exotoxins and cell wall components); aluminum-based salts; calcium-based salts; silica; polynucleotides; toxoids; serum proteins, viral coat proteins; block copolymer adjuvants (e.g., Hunter's Titermax™ adjuvant (Vaxcel™, Inc. Norcross, GA), Ribi adjuvants (Ribi ImmunoChem Research, Inc., Hamilton, MT); and saponins and their derivatives (e.g., Quil A (Superfos Biosector A/S, Denmark). Protein adjuvants of the present invention can be delivered in the form of the protein themselves or of nucleic acid molecules encoding such proteins using the methods described herein. In addition to the foregoing adjuvants, when an isolated nucleic acid molecule of the present invention is used as a protective compound in the therapeutic composition, one or more DNA adjuvants can be operatively linked to that nucleic acid molecule using molecular biology techniques known to those skilled in the art.

-38-

In one embodiment of the present invention, a therapeutic composition can include a carrier. Carriers include compounds that increase the half-life of a therapeutic composition in the treated animal. Suitable carriers include, but are not limited to, polymeric controlled release vehicles, biodegradable implants, liposomes, bacteria, viruses, other cells, oils, esters, and glycols.

One embodiment of the present invention is a controlled release formulation that is capable of slowly releasing a composition of the present invention into an animal. As used herein, a controlled release formulation comprises a composition of the present invention in a controlled release vehicle. Suitable controlled release vehicles include, but are not limited to, biocompatible polymers, other polymeric matrices, capsules, microcapsules, microparticles, gels (including hydrogels), bolus preparations, osmotic pumps, diffusion devices, liposomes, lipospheres, and transdermal delivery systems. Other controlled release formulations of the present invention include liquids that, upon administration to an animal, form a solid or a gel *in situ*. Preferred controlled release formulations are biodegradable (i.e., bioerodible).

A preferred controlled release formulation of the present invention is capable of releasing a composition of the present invention into the blood of the treated animal at a constant rate sufficient to attain dose levels of the composition effective to protect an animal from disease caused by parasitic nematodes. The therapeutic composition is preferably released over a period of time ranging from about 1 to about 12 months. A controlled release formulation of the present invention is capable of effecting a treatment preferably for at least about 1 month, more preferably for at least about 3 months, even more preferably for at least about 6 months, even more preferably for at least about 9 months, and even more preferably for at least about 12 months.

Acceptable protocols to administer therapeutic compositions in an effective manner include the specification of individual dose size, number of doses, frequency of dose administration, and mode of administration. Determination of such protocols can be accomplished by those skilled in the art. A suitable single dose is a dose that is capable of protecting an animal from disease when administered one or more times over a suitable time period. For example, a preferred single dose of a protein, mimetope or antibody therapeutic composition is from about 1 microgram (μg) to about 10 milligrams (mg) of the therapeutic

-39-

composition per kilogram body weight of the animal. Booster vaccinations can be administered from about 2 weeks to several years after the original administration. Booster administrations preferably are administered when the immune response of the animal becomes insufficient to protect the animal from disease. A preferred administration
5 schedule is one in which from about 10 μ g to about 1 mg of the therapeutic composition per kg body weight of the animal is administered from about one to about two times over a time period of from about 2 weeks to about 12 months. Modes of administration can include, but are not limited to, subcutaneous, intradermal, intravenous, intranasal, oral, intraocular, transdermal and intramuscular routes.

10 According to one embodiment, a nucleic acid molecule of the present invention can be administered to a host animal in a fashion enabling expression of that nucleic acid molecule into a protective protein or protective RNA (e.g., antisense RNA, ribozyme, triple helix forms or RNA drug) in the host animal. Nucleic acid molecules can be delivered to an animal using a variety of methods including, but not limited to, (a) administering a naked
15 (i.e., not packaged in a viral coat or cellular membrane) nucleic acid vaccine (e.g., as naked DNA or RNA molecules, such as is taught, for example in Wolff et al., 1990, *Science* 247, 1465-1468) or (b) administering a nucleic acid molecule packaged as a recombinant virus vaccine or as a recombinant cell vaccine (i.e., the nucleic acid molecule is delivered by a viral or cellular vehicle)).

20 A naked nucleic acid vaccine of the present invention includes a nucleic acid molecule of the present invention and preferably includes a recombinant molecule of the present invention that preferably is replication, or otherwise amplification, competent. A naked nucleic acid vaccine of the present invention can comprise one or more nucleic acid molecules of the present invention in the form of, for example, a bicistronic recombinant
25 molecule, having, for example, one or more internal entry sites. Preferred naked nucleic acid vaccines include at least a portion of a viral genome (i.e., a viral vector). Preferred viral vectors include those based on alphaviruses, poxviruses, adenoviruses, herpesviruses, and retroviruses, with those based on alphaviruses (such as Sindbis or Semliki virus), species-specific herpesviruses and species-specific poxviruses being particularly preferred.

30 Any suitable transcription control sequence can be used, including those disclosed as suitable for protein production. Particularly preferred transcription control sequence include

-40-

cytomegalovirus intermediate early (preferably in conjunction with intron-A), Rous Sarcoma Virus long terminal repeat, and tissue-specific transcription control sequences, as well as transcription control sequences endogenous to viral vectors if viral vectors are used. The incorporation of "strong" poly(A) sequences are also preferred.

- 5 Naked nucleic acid vaccines of the present invention can be administered in a variety of ways, with intramuscular, subcutaneous, intradermal, transdermal, intranasal, intraocular and oral routes of administration being preferred. A preferred single dose of a naked nucleic acid vaccines ranges from about 1 nanogram (ng) to about 100 µg, depending on the route of administration and method of delivery, as can be determined by those skilled in the art.
- 10 Suitable delivery methods include, for example, by injection, as drops, by aerosolization and by topical application. Naked DNA of the present invention can be contained in an aqueous excipient (e.g., phosphate buffered saline) alone or in a carrier (e.g., lipid-based vehicles).

- A recombinant virus vaccine of the present invention includes a recombinant molecule of the present invention that is packaged in a viral coat and that can be expressed
- 15 in an animal after administration. Preferably, the recombinant molecule is packaging-deficient, encodes an attenuated virus, or both. A number of recombinant viruses can be used including, but not limited to, those based on alphaviruses, poxviruses, adenoviruses, herpesviruses, and retroviruses. Preferred recombinant virus vaccines are those based on alphaviruses (such as Sindbis virus), raccoon poxviruses, species-specific herpesviruses and
- 20 species-specific poxviruses. An example of methods to produce and use alphavirus recombinant virus vaccines is disclosed in PCT Publication No. WO 94/17813, by Xiong et al., published August 18, 1994, which is incorporated by reference herein in its entirety. An example of methods to produce and use racoon poxvirus recombinant virus vaccines is disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 5,266,314, to Esposito, et al., issued November 30, 1993,
- 25 which is incorporated by reference herein in its entirety.

- When administered to an animal, a recombinant virus vaccine of the present invention infects cells within the immunized animal and directs the production of a protective protein or RNA nucleic acid molecule that is capable of protecting the animal from disease caused by a parasitic nematode as disclosed herein. For example, a
- 30 recombinant virus vaccine comprising a parasitic nematode *transglutaminase* nucleic acid molecule of the present invention is administered according to a protocol that results in the

-41-

animal producing a sufficient immune response to protect itself from disease caused by a parasitic nematode. A preferred single dose of a recombinant virus vaccine of the present invention is from about 1×10^4 to about 1×10^7 virus plaque forming units (pfu) per kilogram body weight of the animal. Administration protocols are similar to those
5 described herein for protein-based vaccines, with subcutaneous, intramuscular, intranasal and oral administration routes being preferred.

A recombinant cell vaccine of the present invention includes recombinant cells of the present invention that express at least one protein of the present invention. Preferred recombinant cells for this embodiment include *Salmonella*, *E. coli*, *Listeria*,
10 *Mycobacterium*, *S. frugiperda*, yeast, (including *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*), BHK, CV-1, myoblast G8, COS (e.g., COS-7), Vero, MDCK and CRFK recombinant cells. Recombinant cell vaccines of the present invention can be administered in a variety of ways but have the advantage that they can be administered orally, preferably at doses ranging from about 10^8 to about 10^{12} cells per kilogram body weight. Administration protocols are
15 similar to those described herein for protein-based vaccines. Recombinant cell vaccines can comprise whole cells, cells stripped of cell walls or cell lysates.

The efficacy of a therapeutic composition of the present invention to protect an animal from disease caused by a parasitic nematode can be tested in a variety of ways including, but not limited to, detection of protective antibodies (using, for example, proteins
20 or mimetopes of the present invention), detection of cellular immunity within the treated animal, or challenge of the treated animal with the parasitic nematode to determine whether the treated animal is resistant to disease. Challenge studies can include implantation of chambers including parasitic nematode larvae into the treated animal, or direct administration of larvae to the treated animal, or both. In one embodiment, therapeutic
25 compositions can be tested in animal models such as mice. Such techniques are known to those skilled in the art.

One preferred embodiment of the present invention is the use of parasitic nematode transglutaminase proteins, nucleic acid molecules, antibodies and inhibitory compounds of the present invention, to protect an animal from heartworm. It is particularly preferred to
30 prevent L3 that are delivered to the animal by the mosquito intermediate host from maturing into adult worms. Preferred therapeutic compositions are those that are able to inhibit at

-42-

least one step in the portion of the parasite's development cycle that includes L3, third molt, L4, fourth molt, immature adult prior to entering the host animal's tissues or circulatory system. In dogs, this portion of the development cycle is about 70 days. Particularly preferred therapeutic compositions include nematode transglutaminase-based therapeutic compositions of the present invention, particularly because *D. immitis* transglutaminase is necessary for *D. immitis* larval molting and development, as disclosed herein. These preferred therapeutic compositions include nematode transglutaminase nucleic acid molecules, nematode transglutaminase proteins and mimetopes thereof, anti-nematode transglutaminase antibodies, and inhibitors of nematode transglutaminase activity that fail to substantially inhibit host animal transglutaminase activity. Particularly preferred are *D. immitis* forms of any of the therapeutic compositions of the present invention. Therapeutic compositions are administered to animals in a manner effective to protect the animals heartworm. Additional protection may be obtained by administering additional protective compounds, including other nematode proteins, nucleic acid molecules, antibodies and inhibitory compounds, as disclosed herein and elsewhere.

One therapeutic composition of the present invention includes an inhibitor of nematode transglutaminase activity that does not substantially inhibit host animal transglutaminase activity. In other words, in one embodiment, a therapeutic composition of the present invention includes a compound capable of substantially interfering with the function of a nematode transglutaminase susceptible to inhibition by an inhibitor of nematode transglutaminase activity. The term, "substantially interfering with the function of nematode transglutaminase," as used herein, refers to the ability of an inhibitor compound to interfere with a nematode transglutaminase activity to such a degree that development of heartworm in a host animal is impaired. For example, an isolated protein or mimetope thereof, is administered in an amount and manner that elicits (i.e., stimulates) an immune response that is sufficient to protect the animal from the disease. Similarly, an antibody of the present invention, when administered to an animal in an effective manner, is administered in an amount so as to be present in the animal at a titer that is sufficient to protect the animal from the disease, at least temporarily. Oligonucleotide nucleic acid molecules of the present invention can also be administered in an effective manner, thereby

-43-

reducing expression of parasitic nematode transglutaminase proteins in order to interfere with development of parasitic nematodes targeted in accordance with the present invention.

An inhibitor of nematode transglutaminase activity can be identified using parasitic nematode transglutaminase proteins of the present invention. One embodiment of the present invention is a method to identify a compound that is capable of inhibiting nematode transglutaminase activity, but that does not substantially inhibit host animal transglutaminase activity. Such a method includes the steps of (a) contacting (e.g., combining, mixing) an isolated nematode transglutaminase protein with a putative inhibitory compound under conditions in which, in the absence of the compound, the protein has nematode transglutaminase activity; (b) determining if the putative inhibitory compound inhibits the nematode transglutaminase activity; and (c) repeating steps (a) and (b), but substituting host animal transglutaminase for nematode transglutaminase. Putative inhibitory compounds to screen for include small organic molecules, antibodies (including fragments and mimetopes thereof) and substrate analogs. Methods to determine nematode and host animal transglutaminase activities are known to those skilled in the art; see, for example, citations in the background section and references included therein.

The present invention also includes a test kit to identify a compound capable of inhibiting nematode transglutaminase activity of a parasitic nematode. Such a test kit includes an isolated nematode transglutaminase protein having transglutaminase activity and a means for determining the extent of inhibition of transglutaminase activity in the presence of (i.e., effected by) a putative inhibitory compound. Compounds determined to inhibit nematode transglutaminase activity are also screened to identify those that are not substantially toxic to host animals.

Nematode transglutaminase inhibitors isolated by the method or by the test kit described, or by both, can be used to inhibit any nematode transglutaminase that is susceptible to such an inhibitor. Preferred parasitic nematode transglutaminase proteins to inhibit are those produced by *D. immitis*, *B. malayi* or *O. volvulus*. A particularly preferred transglutaminase inhibitor of the present invention is capable of protecting an animal from heartworm. Effective amounts and dosing regimens can be determined using techniques known to those skilled in the art.

-44-

Another therapeutic composition of the present invention includes an inhibitor of nematode PDI activity that does not substantially inhibit host animal PDI activity. In other words, in one embodiment, a therapeutic composition of the present invention includes a compound capable of substantially interfering with the function of nematode transglutaminase PDI activity susceptible to inhibition by an inhibitor of nematode PDI activity. The term, "substantially interfering with the function of nematode transglutaminase PDI activity," as used herein, refers to the ability of an inhibitor compound to interfere with a nematode PDI activity to such a degree that development of heartworm in a host animal is impaired.

10 An inhibitor of nematode PDI activity can be identified using parasitic nematode transglutaminase proteins of the present invention. One embodiment of the present invention is a method to identify a compound that is capable of inhibiting nematode PDI activity, but that does not substantially inhibit host animal PDI activity. Such a method includes the steps of (a) contacting (e.g., combining, mixing) an isolated nematode transglutaminase protein (having PDI activity) with a putative inhibitory compound under conditions in which, in the absence of the compound, the protein has nematode PDI activity; (b) determining if the putative inhibitory compound inhibits the nematode PDI activity; and (c) repeating steps (a) and (b), but substituting a host animal PDI for nematode PDI. Putative inhibitory compounds to screen for include small organic molecules, antibodies (including fragments and mimetopes thereof) and substrate analogs. Methods to determine nematode and host animal PDI activities are known to those skilled in the art; see, for example, citations in the background section and references included therein.

25 The present invention also includes a test kit to identify a compound capable of inhibiting PDI activity of a parasitic nematode. Such a test kit includes an isolated nematode transglutaminase protein having PDI activity and a means for determining the extent of inhibition of PDI activity in the presence of (i.e., effected by) a putative inhibitory compound. Compounds determined to inhibit nematode PDI activity are also screened to identify those that are not substantially toxic to host animals.

30 Nematode PDI inhibitors isolated by the method or by the test kit described, or by both, can be used to inhibit any nematode PDI that is susceptible to such an inhibitor. Preferred parasitic transglutaminase proteins to inhibit are those produced by *D. immitis*,

-45-

B. malayi or *O. volvulus*. A particularly preferred PDI inhibitor of the present invention is capable of protecting an animal from heartworm. Effective amounts and dosing regimens can be determined using techniques known to those skilled in the art.

It is also within the scope of the present invention to use isolated proteins, mimetopes, nucleic acid molecules and antibodies of the present invention as diagnostic reagents to detect infection by parasitic nematodes. Such diagnostic reagents can be supplemented with additional compounds that can detect other phases of the parasite's life cycle. Methods to use such diagnostic reagents to diagnose parasitic nematode infection are well known to those skilled in the art. Suitable and preferred parasitic nematodes to detect are those to which therapeutic compositions of the present invention are targeted. A particularly preferred parasitic nematode to detect using diagnostic reagents of the present invention is *D. immitis*.

The following examples are provided for the purposes of illustration and are not intended to limit the scope of the present invention.

EXAMPLES

It is to be noted that these Examples include a number of molecular biology, microbiology, immunology and biochemistry techniques familiar to those skilled in the art. Disclosure of such techniques can be found, for example, in Sambrook et al., *ibid.*, Ausubel, et al., 1993, *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, Greene/Wiley Interscience, New York, NY, and related references. Ausubel, et al., *ibid.* is incorporated by reference herein in its entirety. DNA and protein sequence analyses were carried out using the PC/GENE™ sequence analysis program (available from Intelligenetics, Inc., Mountainview, CA) and the Wisconsin Package™ Version 9.0 (available from the Genetics Computer Group (GCG), Madison, WI). It should also be noted that because nucleic acid sequencing technology, and in particular the sequencing of PCR products, is not entirely error-free, that the nucleic acid and deduced protein sequences presented herein represent apparent nucleic acid sequences of the nucleic acid molecules encoding *D. immitis*, *B. malayi*, and *O. volvulus* transglutaminase proteins of the present invention.

Example 1

This example describes a novel N-terminal amino acid sequence of a transglutaminase protein purified from *Brugia malayi*. This example further describes the

-46-

use of a protein encoded by that sequence to purify and partially characterize a rare and novel transglutaminase protein from *D. immitis*.

Purification and partial characterization of a novel transglutaminase protein from *B. malayi* has been previously described. See, Singh, et al., 1994, *Eur J. Biochem.*, 225, 625-634 (incorporated herein by reference). The amino acid sequence of this protein, referred to as SEQ ID NO:1, is herein disclosed for the first time as follows:

(D)(G)DVMKFTDADFKE(G)IK(X)(Y)(D)

The amino acids in brackets are the most probable amino acids at those positions, and the amino acid (X) at position 18 could not be detected.

10 A protein molecule corresponding to the N-terminal sequence of the previously described 56-kD transglutaminase of *B. malayi* was synthesized commercially and is herein denoted as PBmTG₂₀. The amino acid sequence of this protein represents amino acids from position 3 (amino acid residue A, or aspartic acid) through position 17 (amino acid residue K, or lysine). A cysteine residue was added to the N-terminus of the synthetic peptide
15 (immediately before the aspartic acid residue at position 3) for the convenience of its conjugation with the carrier protein keyhole limpet hemocyanin (KLH) via maleimidobenzoyl-N-hydroxysuccinimide ester (MBS), as follows. 5.0 mg of KLH in 50 mM phosphate buffer, pH 8.0, was reacted with MBS (dissolved in dimethyl sulfoxide) at a molar ratio of 1 KLH:40 MBS. The solution was stirred for 30 min at room
20 temperature. The unreacted MBS was removed by gel filtration, and 5.0 mg of peptide hapten was added to the MBS-activated KLH in 50 mM phosphate buffer, pH 7.5. The solution was stirred at room temperature for 3 hr. Unconjugated peptide was removed by gel filtration. The conjugation efficiency was 40%.

Anti-*B. malayi* transglutaminase peptide PBmTG₂₀ antiserum was produced as
25 follows. A rabbit was immunized subcutaneously, first with approximately 150 μ g of the conjugated peptide mixed with Complete Freund's Adjuvant, and then with five subsequent immunizations of the same dose mixed in Incomplete Freund's Adjuvant. Bleeding and immunization were performed at alternate weeks. Unused antisera were preserved in 0.1% sodium azide at 4°C. For immobilizing the anti-peptide antibodies on Affigel-10 (available
30 from Bio-Rad Laboratories, Hercules, Calif.), the immunoglobulin G (IgG) fraction from this antisera was collected by 40% ammonium sulfate precipitation. Ammonium ions were

-47-

removed on a NAP-25 column (Sephadex G-25 available from Pharmacia Biotechnology, Piscataway, N.J.) preequilibrated with 100 mM (3-[N-morpholino]propanesulfonic acid) (MOPS) buffer, pH 7.5 (buffer A) to obtain a desalted IgG fraction.

A crude *D. immitis* extract preparation was prepared as follows. All operations were performed at 4°C unless otherwise mentioned. Thirty-two frozen adult female worms of *D. immitis* (available from TRS laboratories, Athens, GA) were homogenized twice in a Pyrex homogenizer in 20mM Tris-HCl (pH 8.5) containing 0.1% Triton X-100, 2mM 1,4-dithiothreitol, 1mM EDTA, 1mM phenylmethylsulfonyl fluoride (PMSF), and 0.1mM N-tosyl-L-lysine chloromethane. The resulting 40 ml of homogenate was sonicated as described in Singh et al., *ibid.* The extract was frozen and thawed between sonications to maximize the solubilization of membrane-bound enzyme. The extract was centrifuged at 15,000 g for 20 min, and the supernatant (36 ml) was collected for further purification.

Anti-*B. malayi* peptide PBmTG₂₀, antiserum produced as described above, was found to react with a 56-kD protein band in a western blot of a *D. immitis* extract. This reactivity of anti-PBmTG₂₀ antiserum could be completely inhibited in the presence of excess synthetic peptide. In order to monitor the progress of the purification process, Western blots were performed on samples of the extract after each major step in the purification process as follows: Sodium dodecyl sulfate (SDS)-polyacrylamide (10%) gel electrophoresis was performed according to the method of Laemmli (1970). Western blotting was performed by transferring the protein bands to the nitrocellulose paper (0.47 μM, available from Schleicher & Schuell, Keene, N.H.) using a Semiphor dry blot apparatus (available from Hoefer Scientific Instruments, San Francisco, Calif.). All solutions used for membrane processing were made in phosphate buffered saline (PBS), and incubations were done at room temperature unless otherwise noted. The membrane was blocked with 5% nonfat dry milk for 1 hr. and incubated for 1 hr with 1000-fold diluted anti-PBmTG₂₀ antiserum in 5% nonfat dry milk. After two washes with 100 ml of PBST (PBS containing 0.1% Tween 20) for 20 min each, the membrane was incubated for 1 hr with 5000-fold diluted alkaline phosphatase-linked anti-rabbit IgG (available from Kirkegaard and Perry Laboratories, Gaithersburg, MD) in 5% nonfat dry milk. After two washes in 100 ml of PBST for 20 min each, the membrane was treated with alkaline

-48-

phosphatase color development reagent (available from Bio-Rad Laboratories, Hercules, Calif.) as per manufacturer's instructions.

Following crude extract preparation, the first step in *D. immitis* transglutaminase protein purification was thermoprecipitation and ammonium sulfate precipitation as follows.

- 5 The crude extract from adult female worms was subjected to thermo-precipitation at 55°C in a water bath for 10 min with constant shaking. The precipitate was discarded by centrifugation at 15,000 g for 20 min, and the supernatant (31 ml) was precipitated at a 60% ammonium sulfate cutoff. The precipitate was collected by centrifugation (15,000 g for 30 min) and was dissolved in 2.5 ml of buffer A. The ammonium ions in the preparation were
10 removed by passing the preparation through an NAP-25 column preequilibrated with buffer A. The final volume of the *D. immitis* preparation obtained from the NAP-25 column was 3.5 ml.

- The next step in *D. immitis* transglutaminase protein purification, immunoaffinity chromatography, was accomplished as follows. The immunoglobulin fraction was
15 conjugated to Affigel-10 according to the manufacturer's instructions. Specifically, 3.5 ml of the desalted IgG fraction containing anti-*B. malayi* transglutaminase PBmTG₂₀ (containing 17.5 mg of protein), obtained as described above in this Example, was added to 1 ml of Affigel-10 that was previously washed with cold deionized water. The suspension was incubated and rotated overnight at 4°C. Next day, the unbound IgG was
20 removed by repeated washing with buffer A.

- The 3.5 ml *D. immitis* preparation obtained after ammonium sulfate precipitation and desalting was incubated and rotated with the IgG-bound Affigel-10 overnight at 4°C. The slurry was then packed in a column, and the gel was washed extensively with buffer A. Nonspecifically bound proteins were removed by washing the gel with 0.5% Triton X-100
25 in buffer A to remove the nonspecific hydrophobic interactions. This step was necessary before the specific elution of transglutaminase at pH 2.8. The gel was washed again with buffer A. *D. immitis* transglutaminase was eluted with 3 ml of 100 mM glycine-HCl buffer (pH 2.8) with a flow rate of 10 ml/hr. The pH of the *D. immitis* transglutaminase-containing collected fraction was immediately adjusted to pH 8.0 by adding 300 µl of 1 M sodium
30 bicarbonate; the collected fraction was then subjected to overnight dialysis against 100 mM Tris-HCl buffer (pH 8.5). The dialyzed fraction was concentrated to 0.5 ml in a

-49-

Centricon-10 tube (available from Pharmacia Biotechnology Piscataway, N.J.), and used for further characterization.

The eluted protein was enzymatically active and gave a single major band of 56-kD when subjected to electrophoresis under denaturing conditions. The same 56 kD band was
5 detected by western blot analysis (described below) when the anti-*B. malayi* transglutaminase peptide PBmTG₂₀ antibody was used to detect protein.

A summary of the steps used in the purification of transglutaminase from *D. immitis* is shown in Table 1. The starting transglutaminase activity in 224 mg of initial soluble protein obtained from 32 adult female worms was extremely low. The specific activity in
10 the crude extract obtained from *D. immitis* was at least 5 times lower than that previously reported for *B. malayi* transglutaminase preparation (Singh et al., *ibid.*). Transglutaminase activity was determined in a microtiter plate assay according to a recently published procedure; see, Slaughter et al., 1992, *Anal. Biochem.* 205, 166-171 (incorporated herein by reference). One milliunit (mU) transglutaminase activity is defined as the $V_{\max}$
15 ($\Delta A_{405}/\text{min}$) generated in a microtiter plate assay by 0.74 μg of purified guinea pig liver transglutaminase (available from Sigma Chemical Co., T-5398). The effects of pH and temperature on the transglutaminase activity and stability as well as the effects of inhibitors, metal ions and other cofactors on the enzyme activity were determined as described by Singh et al., *ibid.* The amount of protein was estimated according to the Bradford method
20 (see Bradford, 1976, *Anal. Biochem.*, 72, 248-254), using reagents available from Bio-Rad Laboratories, Hercules, Calif.

Table 1. Summary of steps used for the purification of transglutaminase from *D. immitis* adult worms.

Steps	Total protein (μg)	Total volume (ml)	Total activity (mU)	Specific activity (mU/mg)	Cumulative fold purification	Yield (%)
25 1. Crude extract	224,200	36.0	42.6	0.19	1.0	100
2. Thermoprecipitation	129,634	31.0	35.0	0.27	1.4	82
3. $(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{SO}_4$ precipitation	11,157	3.5	26.8	2.33	12.2	63
30 4. Immunoaffinity chromatography	2.1	0.5	4.2	2032.0	10,694.0	10

-50-

The *D. immitis* transglutaminase protein preparation protocol presented herein resulted in a high degree of purification of *D. immitis* transglutaminase protein. The final product was approximately 5 times purer than that previously reported for *B. malayi* transglutaminase purified by the lengthy conventional protocol of Singh et al., *ibid.* The specific activity of the purified *D. immitis* enzyme was 2.0 U/mg protein, and is very close to that previously reported for *B. malayi* transglutaminase. Although the enzyme was stable over a wide pH range (data not shown), it was most active in the basic pH range, between pH 8 and pH 9.5, as are the other known transglutaminases. In contrast to mammalian transglutaminases, the *D. immitis* enzyme, like the transglutaminase isolated from *B. malayi* (see, Singh, et al., *ibid.*) was active and stable at high temperatures (data not shown).

The effects of various reagents on the activity of the transglutaminase purified from adult *D. immitis* worms are shown in Table 2. The enzyme required calcium for its activity, and chelating agents like EGTA and EDTA completely blocked the activity. Dithiothreitol and mercaptoethanol increased the enzyme activity substantially, whereas iodoacetamide decreased the activity drastically, suggesting that the enzyme requires at least one cysteine residue at the active site, like most of the transglutaminases; see, for example, Folk et al., 1977, *Adv. Protein Chem.* 31, 1-133. The effect of iodoacetamide was severe when the enzyme was pretreated with calcium ions, suggesting that calcium ions open the active site for high molecular weight substrates like casein. The enzyme was inhibited competitively by amine donor substrate analogues like monodansyl cadaverine and putrescine, and by the active-site inhibitor cystamine. High concentrations of sodium and potassium ions, Tris and the end product of the reaction, ammonia, reversibly inhibited the enzyme. The observation that Cbz-Gln-Gly affects the enzyme activity only slightly (Table 2) suggests that this compound is a poor amine acceptor substrate for the enzyme. In contrast to mammalian tissue type transglutaminases (Folk et al., *ibid.*; Bergamini et al., 1987, *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 916, 149-151; Achyuthan et al., 1987, *J. Biol. Chem.* 262, 1901-1906; Bergamini, 1988, *FEBS Lett.* 239, 255-258; Lee et al., 1989, *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* 162, 1370-1375), this enzyme was not affected adversely by micromolar concentrations of GTP. This suggests that GTP is not involved in the regulation of this enzyme as in nematode transglutaminase from *B. malayi* (Singh et al., *ibid.*) and *Limulus* hemocyte transglutaminase (Tokunaga et al., 1993, *J. Biol. Chem.* 268, 252-261).

Table 2. Effect of ions, inhibitors and other reagents on *D. immitis* transglutaminase activity

	Reagent*	Concentration (mM)	Transglutaminase activity† (% of control)
5	Control‡	--	100
	NaCl	500	48
	KCl	500	54
	(NH ₄) ₂ SO ₄	10	0
	EDTA	10	0
10	EGTA	10	0
	Iodoacetamide (-Ca ²⁺)§	10	61
	Iodoacetamide (+Ca ²⁺)¶	10	27
	Tris-HCl (pH 8.5)	250	66
	Tris-HCl (pH 8.5)	500	40
15	N α -CBZ-Gln-Gly	10	92
	Monodansyl cadaverine	1	9
	Putrescine	1	14
	Cystamine	1	52
	GTP	0.1	100
20	GTP	1	95

*The effect of metals, ions and other reagents on transglutaminase activity was determined in the presence of CaCl₂ and dithiothreitol.

†The results shown are the average values from two independent experiments each performed in triplicate. Standard deviation from the mean was less than 5%.

‡Control tubes contained 10 mM CaCl₂ and 10 mM dithiothreitol.

§Iodoacetamide was preincubated with the enzyme in the absence of calcium overnight at 4°C, and the activity was determined in the presence of 10 mM each of calcium and dithiothreitol after removal of iodoacetamide by dialysis.

¶Iodoacetamide was preincubated with the enzyme in the presence of 10 mM calcium overnight at 4°C, and the activity was determined in the presence of 10 mM each of calcium and dithiothreitol after removal of iodoacetamide by dialysis.

35 Example 2

This Example evaluated the effect of a number of transglutaminase inhibitors on *D. immitis* larval viability in an *in vitro* larval culture system.

-52-

The following transglutaminase inhibitors were tested at the indicated final concentrations in the culture system:

- (a) Monodansyl cadaverine (MDC), a known high affinity substrate analog, was tested at concentrations of 25, 50, 75, 85 and 100 μ M;
- 5 (b) Cystamine, a transglutaminase active site inhibitor, was tested at concentrations of 25, 50, 75, 85 and 100 μ M;
- (c) Iodoacetamide was tested at concentrations of 2.5, 5 and 10 μ M.

All inhibitors are available from Sigma Chemical Co, St. Louis, MO. Inhibitors were made in NI media (50% NCTC+50% IMDM, available from GibcoBRL, 10 Gaithersburg, MD) containing antibiotics and 20% SeruMax (available from Sigma Chemical Co.).

The general protocol for the larval viability assays was as follows: Briefly, 50 *D. immitis* L₃ larvae were cultured for 6 days *in vitro* in 1 ml of NI media containing antibiotics and 20% SeruMax. In some assays, transglutaminase inhibitors were added 15 on different days of culture, and in other assays the inhibitors were present for only 24 hours of culture. The cultures were examined microscopically every 24 hours until day 6 when the cultures were terminated. The number of larvae that molted were determined by counting shed cuticles.

Results of these studies are presented below in Tables 3, 4, and 5. All 20 transglutaminase inhibitors tested in the present study reduced in a dose-dependent manner the molting of *D. immitis* L₃ larvae to L₄ larvae (Table 3).

Table 3. Effect of TGase inhibitors on molting of *D. immitis* L₃

Inhibitor	Concentration (μ M)	Percent molted
Monodansylcadaverine (MDC)	0	84
	25	75
	50	63
	75	28
	85	2.5
	100	0
Cystamine	0	84
	25	61
	50	62
	75	17
	85	1
	100	0
Iodoacetamide	0	84
	2.5	65
	5	3
	10	0

MDC and cystamine at 100 μ M final concentration completely inhibited the molting process; Iodoacetamide at a final concentration of 10 μ M was able to inhibit the molting of L₃ to L₄. In each case, complete inhibition of *D. immitis* molting required the presence of inhibitors during the first 24-48 hr of the molting process (Tables 4 and 5). The transglutaminase active site inhibitor (cystamine) was a very effective inhibitor of larval molting even when added on day 2 during the culture (Table 5).

Table 4. Presence of TGase inhibitors during first 24 hr of *D. immitis* L₃ culture - Effect on molting

5

Inhibitor	Concentration (μM)	Percent molted
Monodansylcadaverine (MDC)	0	68
	50	64
	100	41
Cystamine	0	68
	50	68
	100	13
Iodoacetamide	0	68
	10	3

Table 5. Molting of *D. immitis* L₃ in presence of TGase inhibitors added to culture on different days.

10

Inhibitor	Day added	Percent molted
Monodansylcadaverine* (MDC)	0	0
	1	18
	2	78
Cystamine*	0	0
	1	0
	2	10
Iodoacetamide [†]	0	0
	1	0
	2	82
None		70

15

*MDC and Cystamine were used at a concentration of 100 μM

[†]Iodoacetamide was used at a 10 μM concentrationExample 3

This Example demonstrates that soluble adult and larval *D. immitis* parasite
 20 extracts contain transglutaminase activity.

Larval and adult male and female heartworm parasites were separately homogenized in buffer B (20 mM Tris/HCl pH 8.5, containing 2 mM 1,4-dithiothreitol, 2 mM EDTA, 1 mM phenylmethylsulfonyl fluoride, 0.1 mM *N*-tosyl-L-lysine

-55-

chloromethane and 0.1 mM *N*-tosyl-L-phenylalanine chloromethane; all available from Sigma) for 20 min on ice. The crude extracts thus obtained were sonicated continuously for three 1-min periods, with 5-min intervals between each sonication, using a pre-chilled small probe of the W-380 Ultrasonic Processor (available from Heat Systems-Ultrasonics, Farmingdale, NY). The third sonication was done in the presence of 0.1% Triton X-100. The suspensions were centrifuged at 15,000 x *g* for 20 min. The supernatants thus obtained (referred to herein as the parasite extracts, or crude parasite extracts) was used to assay for transglutaminase activity.

Transglutaminase activity was determined in a microtiter plate assay as described above in Example 1. In brief, the microtiter plates were coated with 1% dimethylcasein (available from Sigma) at room temperature overnight; uncoated sites were blocked with 1% nonfat dry milk. The reaction mixtures contained in total volumes of 200 μ l each: 100 mM Tris/HCl pH 8.5, 10 mM CaCl₂, 10 mM dithiothreitol, 1 mM amine donor substrate 5(biotinamido) pentylamine (BPT), (available from Sigma), and crude parasite extracts. The reactions were performed at 37°C for 2 hours and transglutaminase-catalyzed conjugation of BPT into dimethylcasein was determined by streptavidin-peroxidase and orthophenyldiamine as a reporter system. The enzyme activity (expressed as mU) in extracts was determined relative to the activity of purified guinea pig liver transglutaminase (available from Sigma) tested in the same microtiter plate. The results of this assay are given in Table 6. There was detectable transglutaminase activity both in larval and adult extracts. The activity in males was lower than in females for the same amount of protein tested.

Table 6. Transglutaminase enzyme activity in *D. immitis* larvae and adults

Parasite stage	Amount used	Total activity (mU)
0 hr L ₃	100 L ₃	38.9
48 hr L ₃	100 L ₃	42.3
6 day L ₄	100 L ₄	27.6
Male adult	60 μ g	9.0
Female adult	60 μ g	50.0

Example 4

This Example describes the identification of native *D. immitis* transglutaminase (DiTG) by immunoblot analysis. Rabbit anti-*B. malayi* transglutaminase peptide PBmTG₂₀ antisera, produced as described in Example 1, was used to identify a native *D.*
5 *immitis* transglutaminase protein in *D. immitis* extracts as follows.

The materials in crude extracts from *D. immitis* larvae and adult male and female worms were separated by running 5 µg protein per lane on a 12-well 10% Tris-glycine SDS-PAGE gel at 200 volts for 1 hour, and then transferred to a nitrocellulose membrane by standard methods. After transfer, the membrane was blocked in 5% dry milk for 1 hr
10 at 37°C. The membrane was then incubated with rabbit anti-*B. malayi* transglutaminase peptide PBmTG₂₀ antibody at a dilution of 1:2500 in Tris buffered saline. After 1 hr incubation at room temperature, the blot was washed, and antibody binding resolved using a peroxidase-labeled rabbit IgG secondary antibody and the substrate nitroblue tetrazolium chloride, 5-bromo-4-chloro-3-indolylphosphate p-toluidine salt (NBT/BCIP)
15 (available from Gibco BRL, Gaithersburg, MD). Using this antibody, immunoblot analysis of *D. immitis* adult male, female and larval extracts identified a 56 kD native *D. immitis* protein (DiTG) similar to the size of native *Brugia* protein (Singh et al., *ibid.*).

Example 5

This Example describes the amino acid sequence analysis of the 56 kD *D. immitis*
20 transglutaminase.

The native 56 kD *D. immitis* transglutaminase protein from adult female *D. immitis* parasite extracts was separated by two dimensional SDS-PAGE. The first dimension was an isoelectric focusing gel using a non-equilibrium pH gradient containing ampholines of pI 5-8 (available from Pharmacia Biotech, Uppsala, Sweden). The second
25 dimension was run on an 8% Tris-glycine gel; the resulting protein spots were transferred to PVDF membrane, and the spot corresponding to *D. immitis* transglutaminase was excised. 17 such spots were then used for N-terminal sequence analysis using an automated protein sequencer (ABI437A, available from Applied Biosystems, Inc., Foster City, CA).

30 For internal amino acid sequence analysis, spots containing *D. immitis* transglutaminase were excised from Coomassie blue stained preparative two dimensional

-57-

SDS-PAGE gels of female *D. immitis* parasite extract. 48 such spots were pooled and then subjected to trypsin digestion in the gel. The digested protein sample was then separated using high pressure liquid chromatography (HPLC). Digested proteins were then sequenced as described above. Preparation and sequencing of the internal protein
 5 fragments were performed by the Harvard Microchemistry Facility, Cambridge, MA.

The results of the amino acid sequence analysis of *D. immitis* transglutaminase are given below. A partial N-terminal amino acid sequence of 29 amino acids was determined and is represented herein as SEQ ID NO:2:

D G D V M K F T D A D F K E G I K P Y D V L L V K F Y A P

10 A homology search of a non-redundant protein sequence database was performed on this amino acid sequence through the National Center for Biotechnology Information (NCBI) (National Library of Medicine, National Institute of Health, Baltimore, MD) using the BLAST network. This database includes SwissProt + PIR + SPupdate + GenPept + GPUupdate + PDB databases. The search was performed using SEQ ID NO:2 and showed
 15 significant homology to probable protein disulfide isomerases (PDIs) spanning from amino acid residue 1 through 29 of SEQ ID NO:2. The highest scoring match of the homology search at the amino acid level was GenBankTM accession number Z37139, *Caenorabditis elegans* clone C14B1.1. SEQ ID NO:2 showed about 44% identity to residues 24 to 50 of the clone C14B1.1. SEQ ID NO:2 also showed a near sequence
 20 identity to the *B. malayi* peptide, PBmTG₂₀, SEQ ID NO:1.

The two internal *D. immitis* transglutaminase amino acid sequences obtained as described above were characterized as follows: A partial internal amino acid sequence of 14 amino acids was determined and is represented herein as SEQ ID NO:3:

Y Q Y D L L P M F V V Y G K

25 A homology search of a non-redundant protein sequence database was performed on SEQ ID NO:3 through the NCBI using the BLAST network as described above. This database includes SwissProt + PIR + SPupdate + GenPept + GPUupdate+PDB. Results of the search showed no significant homology of SEQ ID NO:3 to other proteins in the database.

-58-

Another partial internal amino acid sequence of 19 amino acids was determined and is represented herein as SEQ ID NO:4:

M D A T A N D V P P P F Q V Q G F P T

A homology search of a non-redundant protein sequence database was performed on this amino acid sequence using the BLAST network through the NCBI, as described above. The search was performed using SEQ ID NO:4 and showed significant homology to probable PDIs spanning from amino acid residue 1 through 19 of SEQ ID NO:4. The highest scoring match of the homology search at the amino acid level was GenBank™ accession number PC1298 (chicken nuclear matrix 57 K protein). SEQ ID NO:4 showed about 78% identity to residues 42 to 60 of this chicken nuclear matrix protein sequence.

Example 6

This Example describes the isolation and sequencing of a nucleic acid molecule encoding a *D. immitis* transglutaminase protein.

A *D. immitis* transglutaminase nucleic acid molecule of 707 nucleotides, denoted nDiTG₇₀₇, was identified by polymerase chain reaction (PCR) amplification from *D. immitis* first strand cDNA reverse transcribed from adult female mRNA as follows. The following primers were used to PCR amplify the *D. immitis* transglutaminase nucleic acid molecule from the cDNA template: A sense primer spanning nucleotides encoding amino acid residue number 5 through amino acid residue number 15 of SEQ ID NO:2, and having the nucleic acid sequence 5' ATGAARTTYACNGAYGCNGAYTTYAARGARGG 3' (denoted herein as SEQ ID NO:15); and an anti-sense primer spanning nucleotides encoding amino acid residue number 8 through amino acid residue number 14 of SEQ ID NO:3 and having the nucleic acid sequence 5' TTNCCRTANACNACRAACAT 3' (denoted herein as SEQ ID NO:16).

The PCR amplified *D. immitis* transglutaminase nucleic acid molecule, referred to herein as nDiTG₇₀₇, was separated from the rest of the PCR reaction products on a 1% agarose gel at 60 v for 2 hr. After separation of the PCR products, the band of interest was excised from the agarose gel. The gel slice was then processed to release the DNA using the QIAquick kit (available from Qiagen, Chatsworth, CA) as per manufacturer's instructions. The purified DNA was then cloned into TA cloning vector (available from Invitrogen, San Diego, CA) as per the manufacturer's instructions and submitted for

-59-

automated sequence analysis. The sequences of the two complementary strands of nDiTG₇₀₇ are presented as SEQ ID NO:5 and SEQ ID NO:7.

Translation of SEQ ID NO:5 yields a protein of 235 amino acids, denoted PDiTG₂₃₅, the amino acid sequence of which is presented in SEQ ID NO:6. The nucleic acid molecule encoding PDiTG₂₃₅ is referred to herein as nDiTG₇₀₅, the nucleic acid sequence of which is represented in SEQ ID NO:8 (the coding strand) and SEQ ID NO:9 (the complementary strand). Based on its amino acid sequence, PDiTG₂₃₅ has a predicted molecular weight of about 27.2 kD and an estimated pI of about 5.07.

Amino acid sequence of PDiTG₂₃₅ (i.e. SEQ ID NO:6) was analyzed using the PC/GENETM (available from Intelligenetics, Inc., Mountainview, CA) sequence analysis program for sites and signatures. A thioredoxin family active site was detected from residues 24 to 30. Thioredoxins participate in various redox reactions through the reversible oxidation of an active center disulfide bond; see, for example, Holmgren, *ibid*. A number of eukaryotic proteins contain similar domains evolutionarily related to thioredoxin.

A homology search of a non-redundant protein sequence database was performed through the NCBI using the BLAST network, as described above. The search performed using SEQ ID NO:6 showed that this sequence has significant homology to protein disulfide isomerases (PDI), and PDI-related proteins, of eukaryotic origin. The homology spans from amino acid 1 through amino acid 235 of SEQ ID NO:6. The highest scoring match of the homology search at the amino acid level was GenBankTM accession number P38658, *Schistosoma mansoni*, probable PDI ER-60 precursor. SEQ ID NO:6 showed about 37% identity to P38658. At the nucleotide level, the coding regions represented in SEQ ID NO:8, from nucleotide 7 to 246, were similar to that of the human clone PA3 (GenBankTM accession number J05016), PDI-related protein (Erp72) mRNA. SEQ ID NO:8 showed about 59% nucleic acid identity spanning from nucleotide 589 to 828 of clone PA3.

Example 7

The following experiment was performed in order to confirm the *D. immitis* origin of the isolated DiTG cDNA nucleic acid molecule nDiTG₇₀₇, and in order to identify the genomic restriction fragments corresponding to nDiTG₇₀₇. A Southern blot containing

-60-

about 10 µg of *EcoRI* and *XhoI* restricted *D. immitis* genomic DNA was hybridized under stringent conditions with nDiTG₇₀₇ DNA labeled with a chemiluminescent label (ECL labeling kit, available from Amersham, Arlington Heights, IL). The probe detected a single band of about 11.7 kilobase pairs (kb) in the genomic DNA digested with *XhoI*,
5 where as in *EcoRI* digested genomic DNA, the probe detected three bands at about 9.5, 1.07 and 0.43 kb, respectively.

Example 8

This Example describes the isolation and characterization of transglutaminase nucleic acid molecules of the present invention from a *D. immitis* L₄ cDNA library.

10 *D. immitis* transglutaminase nucleic acid molecules were cloned from a cDNA library by nucleic acid screening using *D. immitis* transglutaminase nucleic acid molecules of the present invention as probes. Specifically, a 6 day *D. immitis* larval cDNA library was constructed from 140,420 L₄ as follows. *D. immitis* 6 day, L₄ larvae were cultured in NCTC 135:IMDM media and 20% Seru-Max™ for 48 hours. Larvae were settled by
15 gravity at 37°C, culture media were removed and larvae were disrupted in 4 M guanidinium thiocyanate, 1.5% sarkosyl, 0.5 M 2-mercaptoethanol. Total RNA (290 µg) was recovered by the acid guanidinium-thiocyanate-phenol-chloroform procedure (Chomczynski, et al., 1987, *Anal. Biochem.* 162, pp. 156-159). Poly A⁺ mRNA (6.954 µg) was isolated with oligo(dT) cellulose using the RiboSep Mini MRNA Isolation Kit
20 (available from Collaborative Research, Inc., Bedford, MA). The ZAP-cDNA® Synthesis Kit (available from Stratagene, La Jolla, CA) was used to synthesize cDNA, which was then ligated into the Uni-ZAP XR vector (Stratagene), packaged and amplified to produce the L₄ CDNA library. The nucleic acid molecule, nDiTG₇₀₇, (represented herein by the sequences SEQ ID NO:5 and SEQ ID NO:7) was labeled with a chemiluminescent label
25 as described in Example 7, and used as a DNA probe to screen the L₄ cDNA expression library. A clone containing a *D. immitis* transglutaminase nucleic acid molecule referred to herein as nDiTG₁₄₇₂ was plaque-purified from the expression library using standard methods, and then sequenced. The following nucleotide primers were used to sequence this clone: a) two pBluescript™ vector primers consisting of a sense T₃X primer (denoted
30 herein as SEQ ID NO:17) having the nucleic acid sequence 5' AATTAACCCTCACTAAAGGG 3'; and an antisense T₇X primer (denoted herein as

-61-

SEQ ID NO:18) having the nucleotide sequence, 5' GTAATACGACTCACTATAGGGC 3'; and b) three internal primers including a sense primer having the nucleic acid sequence 5' GAAAACCGTTATCAGTATGATCT 3' (denoted herein as SEQ ID NO:19), and two antisense primers having the nucleic acid sequences 5' CTGTGGAATGATTAAATATTTATCC 3' (denoted herein as SEQ ID NO:20) and 5' GTCCATTTTTTGCAATAACAACACC 3' (denoted herein as SEQ ID NO:21), respectively. The resulting nucleic acid sequences of the two complementary DNA strands of nDiTG₁₄₇₂ are referred to herein as SEQ ID NO:10 and SEQ ID NO:12. The sense primer represented by SEQ ID NO:19 spans from nucleotide 359 to nucleotide 381 of SEQ ID NO:10; the antisense primer represented by SEQ ID NO:20 spans from nucleotide 1171 to nucleotide 1192 of SEQ ID NO:10; and the antisense primer SEQ ID NO:21 spans from nucleotide 878 to nucleotide 901 of SEQ ID NO:10.

Translation of SEQ ID NO:10 yields a protein of 368 amino acids, denoted as PDiTG₃₆₈, the amino acid sequence of which is presented in SEQ ID NO:11. The nucleic acid molecule encoding PDiTG₃₆₈ is referred to herein as nDiTG₁₁₀₇, the nucleic acid sequence of which is represented in SEQ ID NO:13 (the coding strand) and SEQ ID NO:14 (the complementary strand) assuming that the first codon spans from nucleotide 2 through nucleotide 5, and a putative stop codon spans from nucleotide 1106 to nucleotide 1108 (the stop codon included in nDiTG₁₁₀₇). The amino acid sequence of *D. immitis* PDiTG₃₆₈ (i.e., SEQ ID NO:11) predicts that PDiTG₃₆₈ has an estimated molecular weight of about 42.6 kD and an estimated pI of 5.71.

The amino acid sequence of PDiTG₃₆₈ (i.e., SEQ ID NO:11) was analyzed using the PC/GENETM program to identify sites and signatures. A number of interesting sites were detected. They include: i) a thioredoxin family active site detected from residues 268 to 274; ii) an endoplasmic reticulum (ER) targeting sequence from residues 365 to 368 (KEEL); proteins that permanently reside in the lumen of ER seem to be distinguished from newly synthesized secretory proteins by the presence of the C-terminal sequence Lys-Asp-Glu-Leu (KDEL); see Munro et al., *ibid. Cell* 48, 899-907; Pelham, *ibid.*; and iii) a tachykinin family signature from residues 186 to 202 (tachykinins are a group of biologically active peptides that excite neurons, evoke behavioral responses, are

-62-

potent vasodilators, and contract many smooth muscles; see, Maggio, 1988, *Annual Review of Neurosciences* 11, 13-28).

A homology search of a non-redundant protein sequence database was performed on SEQ ID NO:11 using the BLAST network through the NCBI, as described above. The search showed significant homology to PDI, and PDI-related proteins of eukaryotic origins, spanning from amino acid 1 through amino acid 368 of SEQ ID NO:11. The highest scoring match of the homology search at the amino acid level was to GenBankTM accession number D16234 (from amino acid residues 130 to 505), a human phospholipase C-alpha clone. This match revealed about 47% identity spanning amino acid residues 3 to 368 of SEQ ID NO:11. The nucleic acid coding region represented in SEQ ID NO:13, from nucleotide 717 to nucleotide 1032, was similar to that of human epithelial cell mRNA for ER-60 protease (GenBankTM accession number D83485), being about 63% identical to nucleotides 1143 through 1458 of the ER-60 protease sequence.

Example 9

This Example describes the identification of *D. immitis* poly(A)⁺ RNA transcripts corresponding to nDiTG₇₀₇.

A Northern blot was performed as follows: *D. immitis* adult female and male total RNA (8 µg) and adult female and male poly(A)⁺ RNA (0.5 µg) were electrophoresed on a 1% formaldehyde gel and transferred to a N+ nylon membrane (available from Amersham). The RNA was cross-linked to the membrane using the Stratalinker (available from Stratagene). The Northern blot was then hybridized with peroxidase-labeled nDiTG₇₀₇ cDNA using the ECL direct nucleic acid labeling and detection system (available from Amersham) as per the manufacturer's instructions. In each of the four samples, the nDiTG₇₀₇ cDNA probe hybridized to a single band of approximately 2613 nucleotides as calculated by MacVector's mobility program.

Example 10

This Example describes the PCR amplification and subsequent isolation of a nematode transglutaminase nucleic acid molecule from *D. immitis* cDNA using the nematode 22 nucleotide splice leader sequence as the primer.

Nematode transglutaminase nucleic acid molecules were PCR amplified from *D. immitis* female adult cDNA using a primer corresponding to the sequence of a nematode

-63-

splice leader (SL). Most, but not all nematode messenger RNAs have the SL sequence at their 5' ends, and the presence of the 5' SL sequence is indicative of an apparent full length cDNA. See, for example Blaxter and Liu, 1996, *Int. J. Parasitol.* 26, 1025-1033, which is incorporated herein by reference. The two primers used in the PCR amplification reaction were a sense primer representing the SL sequence, having the nucleotide sequence 5' GGTTTAATTACCCAAGTTTGAG 3' (herein denoted as SEQ ID NO:22) and an antisense primer having the sequence 5' TCCCTCCTTGAAGTCCGCATCTGTAAATTTTCAT 3' (herein denoted as SEQ ID NO:23; SEQ ID NO: 23 represents nucleic acid sequence from nucleotide 673 to nucleotide 705 of SEQ ID NO:9). PCR amplification of adult female cDNA using these primers resulted in the production of an 143 bp nucleic acid molecule (herein denoted as nDiTG₁₄₃).

Nucleic acid molecule nDiTG₁₄₃ was gel purified, cloned into TA cloning vector (available from Invitrogen, Carlsbad, CA) and sequenced using an automated DNA sequencer. Sequence analysis of the nDiTG₁₄₃ coding strand (herein denoted as SEQ ID NO:27) and the complementary strand (herein denoted as SEQ ID NO:29) demonstrated that nDiTG₁₄₃ had the SL sequence at its 5' end. Translation of SEQ ID NO:27 yields a protein of 40 amino acids, herein denoted as PDiTG₄₀, the amino acid sequence of which is presented in SEQ ID NO:28. The nucleic acid molecule encoding PDiTG₄₀ is referred to herein as nDiTG₁₂₀, the nucleic acid sequence of which is represented in SEQ ID NO:30 (the coding strand) and SEQ ID NO:31 (the complementary strand). The amino acid sequence of *D. immitis* PDiTG₄₀ (i.e., SEQ ID NO:28) predicts that PDiTG₄₀ has an estimated molecular weight of about 4.5 kD and an estimated pI of about 4.6. PC/GENE™ sequence analysis of SEQ ID NO:27 predicts a translation product having an N-terminal hydrophobic signal sequence spanning from amino acid residue 1 through amino acid residue 25 of SEQ ID NO:28, and having a predicted cleavage site between amino acid residue 25 and amino acid residue 26. The nucleic acid sequence of the predicted mature protein product of PDiTG₄₀ (after cleavage at the predicted cleavage site) is an approximately 15 amino acid protein herein denoted as PDiTG₁₅ (the amino acid sequence of which is represented by SEQ ID NO:52), encoded by a nucleic acid molecule spanning from nucleotide 99 to nucleotide 143 of SEQ ID NO:27 (the coding and

-64-

complementary sequences of which are herein designated as SEQ ID NO:51, and SEQ ID NO:53, respectively).

Example 11

This Example describes the amplification and subsequent isolation of a nematode
5 transglutaminase nucleic acid molecule of the present invention from *D. immitis* female adult cDNA using primers designed for protein expression in the pTrcHisB vector (available from Invitrogen).

Nematode transglutaminase nucleic acid molecules were PCR amplified from *D. immitis* female adult cDNA using the following two primers in the PCR amplification
10 reaction: a sense primer (DiTG-*Xho*I) with the sequence, 5' CCGAGCTCGAGAATGAAATTTACAGATGCGGAC 3' (herein denoted as SEQ ID NO:24, *Xho*I site in bold; nucleic acid residues 13 through 33 of this primer represent sequence from position 1 to position 21 of SEQ ID NO:5, while the remainder of the primer was designed to include the restriction endonuclease cleavage site) and an
15 antisense primer (DiTG-*Hind*III) 5' CAGCCAAGCTTCTTACAATTCTTCCTTCTTCTTCGGTTTTCC 3' (herein denoted as SEQ ID NO:25; *Hind*III site in bold) for PCR amplification. PCR amplification of *D. immitis* adult female cDNA using these primers resulted in the production of a 1407 bp nucleic acid molecule (herein denoted as nDiTG₁₄₀₇).

20 The nucleic acid molecule designated nDiTG₁₄₀₇ was gel purified, cloned into a TA cloning vector (available from Invitrogen) and sequenced using an automated DNA sequencer. The nucleic acid sequence of the coding strand of nDiTG₁₄₀₇ is herein denoted as SEQ ID NO:32, and the complementary strand is herein denoted as SEQ ID NO:34. Translation of SEQ ID NO:32 yields a protein of 468 amino acids, herein denoted as
25 PDiTG₄₆₈, the amino acid sequence of which is presented in SEQ ID NO:33. The amino acid sequence of *D. immitis* PDiTG₄₆₈ (i.e., SEQ ID NO:33) predicts that PDiTG₄₆₈ has an estimated molecular weight of about 54.3 kD and an estimated pI of about 5.6.

The sequence of nDiTG₁₄₀₇ overlaps with that of nDiTG₁₄₃ and nDiTG₁₄₇₂, allowing for the construction of a composite transglutaminase sequence representing a
30 full-length nematode transglutaminase gene. The nucleic acid molecule represented by this composite sequence (herein denoted as nDiTG₁₈₈₁) includes both the nematode splice

-65-

leader sequence at the 5' end of the molecule, and the poly(A)⁺ sequence at the 3' end of the molecule. The nucleic acid sequence of the coding and complementary strands of nDiTG₁₈₈₁ are herein represented by SEQ ID NO:46 and SEQ ID NO:48, respectively. Translation of nDiTG₁₈₈₁ yields an approximately 497 amino acid protein herein denoted as PDiTG₄₉₇, the amino acid sequence of which is presented in SEQ ID NO:47. The nucleic acid molecule encoding PDiTG₄₉₇ is referred to herein as nDiTG₁₄₉₄, the nucleic acid sequence of which is represented in SEQ ID NO:49 (the coding strand) and SEQ ID NO:50 (the complementary strand).

Sequence analysis of SEQ ID NO:27 (the origin of the sequence of the 5' end of nDiTG₁₈₈₁, i.e., SEQ ID NO:46) predicts a translation product having an N-terminal hydrophobic signal sequence spanning from amino acid residue 1 through amino acid residue 25 of SEQ ID NO:46, and having a predicted cleavage site between amino acid residue 25 and amino acid residue 26. The nucleic acid sequence of the predicted mature protein product of nDiTG₁₈₈₁ (after cleavage at the predicted cleavage site) is an approximately 472 amino acid protein herein denoted as PDiTG₄₇₂ (the amino acid sequence of which is represented by SEQ ID NO:55), encoded by a nucleic acid molecule spanning from nucleotide 99 to nucleotide 1514 of SEQ ID NO:46 (the sequence coding for the mature, cleaved protein, and its complement, are herein designated as SEQ ID NO:54, and SEQ ID NO:56, respectively).

20 Example 12

This Example discloses the production of a recombinant molecule and a recombinant cell of the present invention.

Recombinant molecule pTrc-nDiTG₁₄₀₇, containing a *D. immitis* transglutaminase nucleic acid molecule represented by nucleotides 1 through 1407 of SEQ ID NO:32 operatively linked to *trc* transcription control sequences and to a fusion sequence encoding a poly-histidine segment comprising 6 histidine residues, was produced in the following manner. A 1407 base nucleic acid molecule including nucleotides spanning nucleotides 1 through 1407 of SEQ ID NO:32 was PCR amplified from nDiTG₁₄₀₇ using the primers DiTG-*Xho*I sense primer 5' CCGAGCTCGAGAATGAAATTTACAGATGCGGAC 3' (herein denoted as SEQ ID NO:24; *Xho*I site in bold) and DiTG-*Hind*III antisense primer

-66-

5'CAGCCAAGCTTCTTACAATTCTTCCTTCTTCTTCGGTTTTCC3' (herein denoted as SEQ ID NO:25; *KpnI* site in bold). Recombinant molecule PHis-DiTG₁₄₀₇ was produced by digesting the nDiTG₁₄₀₇-containing PCR product with *XhoI* and *HindIII* restriction endonucleases, gel purifying the resulting fragment and directionally subcloning it into the expression vector pTrcHisB (available from Invitrogen) that had been cleaved with *XhoI* and *HindIII* and gel purified.

Recombinant molecule pTrc-nDiTG₁₄₀₇ was transformed into *E. coli* to form recombinant cell *E. coli*:pTrc-nDiTG₁₄₀₇, using standard techniques as disclosed, for example, in Sambrook et al., *ibid*.

10 Example 13

This Example describes the production of a nematode transglutaminase protein of the present invention in a prokaryotic cell as well as studies to characterize that protein.

Recombinant cell *E. coli*:pTrc-nDiTG₁₄₀₇ was cultured in shake-flasks containing an enriched bacterial growth medium containing 0.1 mg/ml ampicillin at about 37°C. When the cells reached an OD₆₀₀ of about 0.5, expression of *D. immitis* pTrc-nDiTG₁₄₀₇ was induced by addition of about 0.5 mM isopropyl-β-D-thiogalactoside (IPTG), and the cells were cultured for about 3 hr. at about 37°C. Protein production was monitored by SDS-PAGE of recombinant cell lysates, followed by Coomassie blue staining, using standard techniques. Recombinant cell *E. coli*:pTrc-nDiTG₁₄₀₇ produced a fusion protein, herein denoted as PHIS-PDiTG₄₆₈, that migrated with an apparent molecular weight of about 60 kD.

Immunoblot analysis of recombinant cell *E. coli*:pTrc-nDiTG₁₄₀₇ lysates indicated that the about 60 kD protein was able to bind to a T₇ Tag[®] monoclonal antibody (available from Novagen, Inc., Madison, WI) directed against the fusion portion of the recombinant PHIS-PDiTG₄₆₈ fusion protein.

The PHIS-PDiTG₄₆₈ histidine fusion protein was separated from *E. coli* proteins by cobalt chelation chromatography with an imidazole gradient elution. Immunoblot analysis of the *E. coli*:pTrc-nDiTG₁₄₀₇ lysates, column eluate and column void volume indicated that the approximately 60 kD PHIS-PDiTG₄₆₈ protein isolated using cobalt column chromatography was able to selectively bind to a T₇ Tag[®] monoclonal antibody. The fusion peptide expressed in pTrcHisB contributes approximately 4 kD of vector-

-67-

encoded amino acid sequence to the recombinant protein; and thus nDiTG₁₄₀₇ encodes a protein of approximately 55 kD.

Example 14

This Example discloses the purification of a nematode transglutaminase fusion
5 protein of the present invention from total cell lysates. Also described is the production of anti-DiTG antibodies of the present invention.

Nematode transglutaminase fusion protein PHIS-PDiTG₄₆₈ was separated from *E. coli* proteins by Talon™ Metal Affinity Resin Chromatography (available from CLONTECH Laboratories, Inc., Palo Alto, CA) according to the manufacturer's
10 instructions. The nematode transglutaminase fusion protein was eluted using an imidazole gradient, pooled and dialyzed against 1X PBS to produce cobalt column-purified PHIS-PDiTG₄₆₈. The dialyzed protein was concentrated using a 10K molecular weight cut off Centrifugal Ultra-free® concentrator (available from Millipore Corporation, Bedford, MA). The protein content of the fusion protein was determined using a
15 MicroBCA™ Protein Assay (available from Pierce, Rockford, IL). The purified protein was tested for its purity by SDS PAGE and immunoblot analysis as described in Example 3.

Anti-PHIS-PDiTG₄₆₈ (anti-DiTG) antisera was produced as follows: A rabbit was immunized subcutaneously, first with approximately 75 µg of the purified PHIS-PDiTG₄₆₈
20 (see above) protein with complete Freund's Adjuvant (available from Sigma, St. Louis, MO), and then with three subsequent immunizations of the same dose of PHIS-PDiTG₄₆₈ mixed in Incomplete Freund's Adjuvant. Bleeding and immunization were performed at alternate weeks. Sera were separated and stored at -70°C until use.

The immunoglobulin G (IgG) fraction (anti-DiTG IgG) from anti-DiTG antisera
25 was collected by 50% ammonium sulfate precipitation. Ammonium ions were removed by extensive dialysis in 0.1 M PBS, pH 7.2. The IgG content was determined by measuring absorbance at OD₂₈₀ and comparing absorbance with that of a blank PBS control. The anti-DiTG IgG had a titer of 1:124,000 as determined by ELISA.

Example 15

This Example describes the PCR amplification and subsequent isolation and characterization of transglutaminase nucleic acid molecules from other related filarial parasites.

5 Nematode transglutaminase nucleic acid molecules from *Brugia malayi* and *Onchocerca volvulus* were identified using standard PCR technology and methods as follows. In brief, nematode transglutaminase nucleic acid molecules were PCR amplified from *B. malayi* female adult cDNA using two primers, a sense primer representing the SL sequence, having the nucleotide sequence, 5' GGTTTAATTACCCAAGTTTGAG 3' (herein denoted as SEQ ID NO:22) and an antisense primer 5' GCTGATGGACCTGCCTGTCCACGC 3' (herein denoted as SEQ ID NO:26). PCR amplification of *B. malayi* adult female cDNA using these primers resulted in the production of a 440-bp nucleic acid molecule (herein denoted as nBmTG₄₄₀). Nematode transglutaminase nucleic acid molecules were also amplified from *B. malayi* female adult cDNA using primers corresponding to internal sequences in the cDNA sequence of nDiTG₁₄₇₂ (SEQ ID NO:10). The two primers used were: i) a sense primer spanning from nucleotide 359 to nucleotide 371 of SEQ ID NO:10, and having the nucleotide sequence 5' GAAAACCGTTATCAGTATGATCT 3' (SEQ ID NO:19); and ii) an antisense primer spanning nucleotides 878 to 901 of SEQ ID NO:10, and having the nucleotide sequence 5' GTCCATTTTGTGCAATAACAACACC 3' (SEQ ID NO:21). PCR amplification of adult female *B. malayi* cDNA using these primers resulted in the production of a 537 bp nucleic acid molecule (herein denoted as nBmTG₅₃₇; this nucleic acid molecule was previously identified in U. S. Patent Application No. 08/781,420 as nBmTG₅₄₂).

25 Transglutaminase nucleic acid molecules were also PCR amplified from an *O. volvulus* larval cDNA library using two primers that represent internal sequences of nDiTG₁₄₇₂: a sense primer spanning from nucleotide 359 to nucleotide 371 of SEQ ID NO:10, and having the nucleotide sequence 5' GAAAACCGTTATCAGTATGATCT 3' (SEQ ID NO:19), and an antisense primer spanning from nucleotide 878 to nucleotide 901 of SEQ ID NO:10, and having the nucleotide sequence GTCCATTTTGTGCAATAACAACACC 3' (SEQ ID NO:21). PCR amplification of adult

-69-

female cDNA using these primers resulted in the production of a 537 bp nucleic acid molecule (herein denoted as nOvTG₅₃₇; this nucleic acid molecule was previously identified in U. S. Patent Application No. 08/781,420 as nOvTG₅₄₂).

5 Nucleic acid molecules nBmTG₄₄₀ (the sequences of the coding and complementary strands herein denoted as SEQ ID NO:35 and SEQ ID NO:37, respectively), nBmTG₅₃₇ (the sequences of the coding and complementary strands herein denoted as SEQ ID NO:40 and SEQ ID NO:42, respectively), and nOvTG₅₃₇ (the sequences of the coding and complementary strands herein denoted as SEQ ID NO:43 and SEQ ID NO:45, respectively) were gel purified, cloned into TA cloning vector and
10 sequenced using an automated DNA sequencer. Sequence analysis of nBmTG₄₄₀ coding and noncoding strands (represented by SEQ ID NO:35 and SEQ ID NO:37, respectively) showed that nBmTG₄₄₀ included the SL sequence at its 5' end. Furthermore, the entire sequences of nOvTG₅₃₇ and nBmTG₅₃₇ were, respectively, 98.9% and 87.7% identical in the region spanning from nucleotide 359 to nucleotide 901 of nDiTG₁₄₇₂ (SEQ ID
15 NO:10).

Translation of SEQ ID NO:35 yields a protein of 139 amino acids, herein denoted as PBmTG₁₃₉, the amino acid sequence of which is presented in SEQ ID NO:36. The nucleic acid molecule encoding PBmTG₁₃₉ is herein referred to as nBmTG₄₁₇, the nucleic acid sequence of which is represented in SEQ ID NO:38 (the coding strand) and SEQ ID
20 NO:39 (the complementary strand). The amino acid sequence of *D. immitis* PBmTG₁₃₉ (i.e., SEQ ID NO:36) predicts that PBmTG₁₃₉ has an estimated molecular weight of about 14.1 kD and an estimated pI of about 5.1. PC/GENE™ sequence analysis of SEQ ID NO:35 predicts a translation product having an N-terminal hydrophobic signal sequence spanning from amino acid residue 1 through amino acid residue 26 of SEQ ID NO:36,
25 and having a predicted cleavage site between amino acid residue 26 and amino acid residue 27. The nucleic acid sequence of the predicted mature protein product of nBmTG₄₁₇ (after cleavage at the predicted cleavage site) is an approximately 113 amino acid protein herein denoted as PBmTG₃₃₉ (the amino acid sequence of which is represented by SEQ ID NO:58), encoded by a nucleic acid molecule spanning from
30 nucleotide 102 to nucleotide 440 of SEQ ID NO:35 (the coding and complementary

-70-

sequences encoding which are herein designated as SEQ ID NO:57, and SEQ ID NO:59, respectively).

Translation of SEQ ID NO:40 yields a protein of 179 amino acids, herein denoted as PBmTG₁₇₉, the amino acid sequence of which is presented in SEQ ID NO:41. The amino acid sequence of *D. immitis* PBmTG₁₇₉ predicts that PBmTG₁₇₉ has an estimated molecular weight of about 20.8 kD and an estimated pI of about 4.6. Translation of SEQ ID NO:43 yields a protein of 179 amino acids, herein denoted as POvTG₁₇₉, the amino acid sequence of which is presented in SEQ ID NO: 44. The amino acid sequence of *D. immitis* POvTG₁₇₉ (i.e., SEQ ID NO:44) predicts that POvTG₁₇₉ has an estimated molecular weight of about 20.8 kD and an estimated pI of about 4.6.

Example 16

This Example demonstrates that proteins of the present invention possess transglutaminase activity. The transglutaminase activity of column-purified nematode transglutaminase (PHIS-PDiTG₄₆₈) was determined in a microtiter plate assay essentially as previously herein described. In brief, microtiter wells were coated with 1% dimethylcasein (available from Sigma) at room temperature overnight; uncoated sites were blocked with 1% (w/v) nonfat dry milk. The following reaction mixtures were contained in a total volume of 200 μ l: 100 mM Tris/HCl pH 8.5, 10 mM CaCl₂ (except where otherwise indicated), 10 mM dithiothreitol, 1 mM amine donor substrate 5(biotinamido) pentylamine (BPT), (available from Sigma), and PHIS-PDiTG₄₆₈. Reactions were performed at 55°C (or as herein indicated) for 2 hours and transglutaminase-catalyzed conjugation of BPT into dimethylcasein was determined by streptavidin-peroxidase and orthophenyldiamine as a reporter system. The enzyme activity (expressed as mU) of extracts was determined relative to the activity of purified guinea pig liver transglutaminase (available from Sigma) tested in the same microtiter plate. Several biochemical factors required for transglutaminase activity of PHIS-PDiTG₄₆₈ were also investigated. The results of these assays are given in Tables 7-12.

-71-

Table 7. Effect of enzyme concentration on PHIS-PDiTG₄₆₈ activity

Concentration of PHIS-PDiTG ₄₆₈ ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)	Activity (mU $\pm$ SEM)
5.0	14.4 $\pm$ 0.6
10.0	42.1 $\pm$ 4.4
15.0	74.4 $\pm$ 7.1

5

Table 8. Effect of Ca²⁺ on transglutaminase activity of PHIS-PDiTG₄₆₈ (15 $\mu\text{g/ml}$)

Concentration of Ca ²⁺ (mM)	Activity (mU $\pm$ SEM)
0.0	2.1 $\pm$ 1.0
0.5	65.7 $\pm$ 0.3
2.0	110.6 $\pm$ 1.0
4.0	125.8 $\pm$ 0.0
8.0	125.8 $\pm$ 0.0

10

15 Table 9. Effect of EDTA on transglutaminase activity of PHIS-PDiTG₄₆₈ (15 $\mu\text{g/ml}$)

Concentration of EDTA (mM)	Activity (mU $\pm$ SEM)
0.0	79.8 $\pm$ 9.6
0.5	34.1 $\pm$ 2.8
2.0	6.6 $\pm$ 0.2
4.0	4.8 $\pm$ 2.3
8.0	0.69 $\pm$ 0.0

20

-72-

Table 10. Effect of temperature on transglutaminase activity of PHIS-PDiTG₄₆₈ (15 µg/ml)

Temperature (°C)	Activity (mU ± SEM)
37	8.2 ± 3.1
45	14.3 ± 3.1
55	52.6 ± 13
65	30.5 ± 4.0

Table 11. Effect of dithiothreitol (DTT) on transglutaminase activity of PHIS-PDiTG₄₆₈ (15 µg/ml)

Concentration of DTT (µg/ml)	Activity (mU ± SEM)	
	+DTT	-DTT
10.0	55.0 ± 8.0	98.6 ± 2.0
15.0	83.0 ± 6.6	149.0 ± 5.7
20.0	123.0 ± 3.0	161.0 ± 3.0

Table 12. Effect of inhibitors on transglutaminase activity of PHIS-PDiTG₄₆₈ (15 µg/ml)

Inhibitor	Concentration (mM)	Activity (mU ± SEM)
None		81.2 ± 3.3
Monodansylcadaverine	2.0	48.3 ± 4.0
	4.0	44.6 ± 5.1
Putrescine	2.0	36.5 ± 3.9
	4.0	35.3 ± 4.3
Cystamine	0.5	46.4 ± 4.6
	1.0	28.3 ± 2.2

-73-

As can be seen from the results presented above, PHIS-PDiTG₄₆₈ was able to cross-link BPT to dimethylcasein and the rate of cross-linking activity was concentration dependent (Table 7). Furthermore, the transglutaminase activity of PHIS-PDiTG₄₆₈ was Ca²⁺-dependent (Table 8) and was inhibited by EDTA (Table 9) and EGTA (data not shown). Interestingly, the PHIS-PDiTG₄₆₈ was found to be highly thermostable with optimum activity observed at 55°C (Table 10). Dithiothreitol (DTT, available from Sigma) was not absolutely essential for transglutaminase activity. In fact, PHIS-PDiTG₄₆₈ was more active in the absence of DTT (Table 11). The known inhibitors of transglutaminase such as monodansylcadaverine, putrescine, cystamine and iodoacetamide inhibited the transglutaminase activity of PHIS-PDiTG₄₆₈ (Table 12).

Example 17

This Example demonstrates the transglutaminase activity for bovine protein disulfide isomerase (PDI).

Sequence analysis of nDiTG₁₄₀₇ showed significant homology between the protein encoded by nDiTG and known PDIs. Therefore, bovine PDI was tested to see if it has transglutaminase activity. Transglutaminase activity of PDI (Bovine PDI, available from Sigma) was determined in a microtiter plate assay as described above. The results of the assays are given in Tables 13, 14 and 15.

Table 13. Transglutaminase activity of bovine protein disulfide isomerase (PDI)

Concentration of PDI (μg/ml)	Transglutaminase activity (mU ± SEM)
2.5	57.4 ± 3.0
5.0	93.1 ± 7.3
10.0	119.9 ± 7.1
15.0	173.0 ± 4.5

-74-

Table 14. Effect of EDTA (10 mM) on transglutaminase activity of bovine protein disulfide isomerase (PDI)

Concentration of PDI ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)	Transglutaminase activity (mU $\pm$ SEM)
2.5	1.5 $\pm$ 0.1
5.0	0.0 $\pm$ 0.0
10.0	0.0 $\pm$ 0.0
15.0	0.0 $\pm$ 0.0

Table 15. Effect of temperature on transglutaminase activity of PDI (15 $\mu\text{g/ml}$)

Temperature ($^{\circ}\text{C}$)	Activity (mU $\pm$ SEM)
37	30.3 $\pm$ 1.0
45	47.2 $\pm$ 2.5
55	92.1 $\pm$ 4.3
65	67.0 $\pm$ 2.9

The data presented in these Tables demonstrate that, surprisingly, bovine PDI was able to cross-link BPT to dimethylcasein and that the rate of cross-linking activity was concentration dependent (Table 13). The transglutaminase activity of bovine PDI was Ca^{2+} -dependent and was inhibited by EDTA (Tables 14). Like PHIS-PDiTG₄₆₈, bovine PDI had optimum transglutaminase activity at 55 $^{\circ}\text{C}$ (Table 15).

Example 18

This Example discloses a novel protein disulfide isomerase (PDI) activity of a nematode transglutaminase protein of the present invention.

The protein disulfide isomerase activity of PHIS-PDiTG₄₆₈ was determined essentially as described by Lambert and Freedman (Biochem. J 213:235, 1983). Briefly, known amounts of purified bovine liver PDI and PHIS-PDiTG₄₆₈ were incubated for 2 min. at 30 $^{\circ}\text{C}$ in 0.1 ml of sodium-phosphate buffer (50 mM, pH 7.5) containing 10 μM DTT and 2.5 mM EDTA. 10 μl of "scrambled" RNase (5 mg/ml stock, available from Sigma) was then to the above mixture and the incubation was continued for an additional

-75-

10 min. 10 μ l samples were drawn from each reaction mixture, and added immediately to 3 ml of pre-chilled TKM buffer (50 mM Tris HCl/25 mM KCl/5 mM MgCl₂, pH 7.5) and assayed for RNase activity at 30°C in the presence of 0.25 mg yeast RNA (Sigma) by measuring the increase in A₂₆₀ for 2 min. in a Beckman DU-600 spectrophotometer. The results of these assays are presented in Tables 16 and 17.

Table 16. PDI activity of PHIS-PDiTG₄₆₈ and purified PDI from bovine liver

Protein concentration (μ g/ml)	PDI activity* (Mean $\pm$ SD)	
	PDI	PHIS-PDiTG ₄₆₈
0.5	10.90 $\pm$ 1.1	2.84 $\pm$ 0.3
1.0	9.84 $\pm$ 0.9	22.84 $\pm$ 0.9
2.5	27.36 $\pm$ 2.8	34.36 $\pm$ 3.5
5.0	39.70 $\pm$ 0.4	33.60 $\pm$ 5.2
10.0	58.20 $\pm$ 7.3	43.50 $\pm$ 1.2

*The PDI activity was determined as described (Lambert, N. and Freedman, R.B., 1983, *Biochem. J.* 213, pp. 235-243), and was expressed as the change in A₂₆₀ relative to A₂₈₀ min.⁻¹ [ΔA min⁻¹], measured using a Beckman DU-600 dual wavelength spectrophotometer.

Table 17. Effect of transglutaminase inhibitors on PDI activity

Inhibitor (1 mM)	PDI Activity* (Mean $\pm$ SD)	
	PDI	PHIS-PDiTG ₄₆₈
None	27.4 $\pm$ 2.8	34.4 $\pm$ 3.5
MDC	24.0 $\pm$ 2.0	41.2 $\pm$ 2.9
Cystamine	26.4 $\pm$ 2.9	33.3 $\pm$ 1.8

**The PDI activity was determined as described (Lambert, N. and Freedman, R.B., 1983, *Biochem. J.* 213, pp. 235-243), and was expressed as the change in A₂₆₀ relative to A₂₈₀ min.⁻¹ [ΔA min⁻¹], measured using a Beckman DU-600 dual wavelength spectrophotometer.

-76-

PHIS-PDiTG₄₆₈ was capable of reactivating "scrambled" RNase, and this effect was time- and dose-dependent (Table 16). However, the PDI activity of PHIS-PDiTG₄₆₈ was not inhibited by transglutaminase inhibitors (Table 17).

Example 19

5 This Example describes ultra-structural studies of molting inhibition of *D. immitis* L₃ by the transglutaminase pseudo substrate monodansylcadaverine (MDC).

As herein described, MDC at a final concentration of 100 μ M completely inhibits the molting of *D. immitis* L₃ to L₄. The ultra structural events in larval molting inhibition were studied by culturing *D. immitis* larvae in the presence of MDC and observing the
10 effects on development. Larvae cultured in the presence of MDC were collected every 24 hr. for 6 days, fixed using standard procedures and embedded in resin. Ultra-microtome sections of larvae were prepared and then examined by electron microscopy. The L₃ cuticle in untreated controls started separating from the new L₄ cuticle after 24 hr. in culture and molted by 72 hr. In contrast, the MDC treated L₃ failed to show any separation between the
15 L₃ and L₄ cuticles. In addition, the L₄ cuticle and the accompanying hypodermis were much thinner in MDC treated worms than in controls. Finally, the MDC treated larvae failed to molt even on day 6 whereas most of the larvae in control cultures had molted to L₄ by day six.

Example 20

20 This Example describes the identification of native *D. immitis* transglutaminase protein by immunoblot analysis.

Rabbit anti-DiTG IgG was used to identify a native *D. immitis* transglutaminase protein in *D. immitis* extracts as follows. The material in crude extracts from *D. immitis* larvae, adult male and female worms, and excretory-secretory (E-S) products from larvae
25 and adults were separated by separating 5 μ g protein per lane on a 10-well, 4-20% gradient Tris-glycine SDS-PAGE gel at 200 volts for 1 hour. The separated proteins were then transferred to a nitrocellulose membrane by standard methods. After transfer, the membrane was blocked in 5% (w/v) nonfat dry milk for 1 hr. at 37°C. The membrane was incubated with rabbit anti-DiTG IgG at a dilution of 1:2500 in Tris buffered saline. After 1 hr.
30 incubation at room temperature, the blot was washed and antibody binding resolved using a peroxidase-labeled goat anti-rabbit IgG secondary antibody (available from Kirkegaard

-77-

and Perry Laboratories) and the substrate NBT/BCIP (available from Sigma). Rabbit anti-DiTG IgG recognized a 56 kD native *D. immitis* protein in *D. immitis* adult male, female and larval extracts. In addition, a 57 kD *D. immitis* protein was identified in the larval E-S products, but not in the adult E-S.

5 Example 21

This Example describes immunoblot analysis of bovine protein disulfide isomerase using rabbit anti-DiTG IgG as the primary antibody.

Antibodies raised against PHIS-PDiTG₄₆₈ were analyzed for cross-reactivity with bovine PDI as follows. Bovine PDI (100 ng) was separated by SDS-PAGE and transferred
10 to a nitrocellulose filter essentially as previously described. The nitrocellulose filter containing bovine PDI was probed with rabbit anti-DiTG. Rabbit anti-DiTG failed to react with bovine PDI.

Example 22

This Example describes the immuno-localization of native antigen encoded by
15 nDiTG₁₄₀₇ by light microscopy.

Adult male and female *D. immitis* worms were fixed in 4% paraformaldehyde (available from Sigma) in 0.1 M phosphate buffer, pH 7.2 overnight at 4°C. Fixed worms were cut into 1-cm pieces, dehydrated and embedded in paraffin. Thin sections (about 7 microns) of the worm were then prepared using a microtome. The sections on glass slides
20 were de-paraffinized and dehydrated using graded series of alcohol. The sections were then rehydrated in PBS, and treated for 1 hr. in 0.7% of 30% H₂O₂ in PBS containing 10% ethanol in order to block endogenous peroxidases. For immuno-localization, the slides were blocked in PBS containing 10% fetal calf serum (available from Sigma) and 3% bovine serum albumin (available from Sigma) (PBS/FCS/BSA) for 1 hr. at room temperature. The
25 slides were then flooded with a 1:1000 dilution of anti-DiTG IgG in PBS/BSA, and incubated overnight at 4°C. The slides were then rinsed thoroughly with PBS and the antibody binding resolved using a peroxidase-labeled goat anti-rabbit IgG secondary antibody, and the substrate 3', 3'-diaminobenzidine tetrahydrochloride (SigmaFast™ tablets, available from Sigma). After color development, the slides were dehydrated in graded
30 series of alcohol and cleared in xylene. The slides were then covered with cover slips and observed under a Nikon MicroPhot-FXA™ microscope (available from Nikon Corporation,

-78-

Japan). Using anti-DiTG IgG antibody, the native antigen corresponding to nematode transglutaminase was localized mainly in the contents and the walls of the male reproductive system. In the females, reaction products were seen in the gut epithelium and in the channels in the hypodermis. In addition, labeling was seen in the afibrillar muscle cells in males and in some areas of uterine walls in females.

Example 23

This Example demonstrates that *D. immitis*-infected cats, *D. immitis*-infected dogs and immune dogs generate antibodies that recognize a nematode transglutaminase protein of the present invention.

10 Recombinant antigen PHIS-PDiTG₄₆₈ (100 µl/well; 1.0 µg/ml in 0.06 M carbonate buffer, pH 9.6) was incubated in Immulon[®] 2 microtiter plates (Dynatech Laboratories, Alexandria, VA) overnight at 4°C. Plates were blocked with 0.01 M PBS (pH 7.4) with 0.05% Tween 20 (available from Sigma) and 5% fetal calf serum (PBS/T/FCS) for 1 hr. at 37°C. Sera from infected and immune animals, diluted 1:25 in PBS/T/FCS, were added to
15 the first row of the ELISA plates and two-fold dilution was carried out. After 1 hr. incubation at 37°C, the plates were washed with PBS/T and a peroxidase-conjugated anti-dog IgG antibody (1:5000) (available from Sigma) was added to detect binding of the primary antibody. After 1 hr. incubation, the plates were washed and substrate was added (o-phenyldiamine, available from Amresco[®], Solon, OH) with H₂O₂. The enzyme reaction
20 was stopped after 5 min. at room temperature with 4M H₂SO₄. Optical density (OD) was compared with a PBS blank at 490 nm using a SpectraMax[™] 250 ELISA reader (available from Molecular Devices, Sunnyvale, CA).

Immune dogs (n=4) (immune dogs are defined as described in PCT Publication No. WO 94/15593, published July 21, 1994, by Grieve et al.), *D.*, infected dogs (n=8), and
25 infected cats (n=6) had detectable levels of IgG antibodies to PHIS-PDiTG₄₆₈. In infected dogs and cats, the mean antibody levels were significantly higher at days 140-160 days post infection than antibody levels earlier in the infection. Specific antibody response to PHIS-PDiTG₄₆₈ coincided with the onset of maturity of developing worms in the host.

WO 98/24887

PCT/US97/21999

-79-

SEQUENCE LISTING

(1) GENERAL INFORMATION:

- (i) APPLICANT:
- 5 (A) NAME: Heska Corporation
(B) STREET: 1825 Sharp Point Drive
(C) CITY: Fort Collins
(D) STATE: CO
(E) COUNTRY: US
10 (F) POSTAL CODE (ZIP): 80525
(G) TELEPHONE: (970) 493-7272
(H) TELEFAX: (970) 484-9505
- (ii) TITLE OF INVENTION: PARASITIC NEMATODE TRANSGLUTAMINASE
PROTEINS, NUCLEIC ACID MOLECULES,
AND USES THEREOF
- 15 (iii) NUMBER OF SEQUENCES: 59
- (iv) CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS:
- 20 (A) ADDRESSEE: LAHIVE & COCKFIELD, LLP
(B) STREET: 28 STATE STREET
(C) CITY: BOSTON
(D) STATE: MA
(E) COUNTRY: US
(F) ZIP: 02109
- (v) COMPUTER READABLE FORM:
- 25 (A) MEDIUM TYPE: Floppy disk
(B) COMPUTER: IBM PC compatible
(C) OPERATING SYSTEM: Windows 95
(D) SOFTWARE: ASCII DOS TEXT
- (vi) CURRENT APPLICATION DATA:
- 30 (A) APPLICATION NUMBER: 08/781,420
(B) FILING DATE: December 3, 1996
(C) CLASSIFICATION:
- (vii) PRIOR APPLICATION DATA:
- (A) APPLICATION NUMBER:
(B) FILING DATE:
- 35 (viii) ATTORNEY/AGENT INFORMATION:
- (A) NAME: Rothenberger, Scott D.
(B) REGISTRATION NUMBER: 41,277
(C) REFERENCE/DOCKET NUMBER: HW-2-C2-PCT (HKV-014)
- (ix) TELECOMMUNICATION INFORMATION:
- 40 (A) TELEPHONE: (617) 227-7400
(B) TELEFAX: (617) 742-4214

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:1:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
- 45 (A) LENGTH: 20 amino acids
(B) TYPE: amino acid
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
- (ix) FEATURE:
- 50 (A) NAME/KEY: Xaa = Unknown
(B) LOCATION: 18

WO 98/24887

PCT/US97/21999

-80-

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:1:

Asp Gly Asp Val Met Lys Phe Thr Asp Ala Asp Phe Lys Glu Gly Ile
 1 5 10 15

5 Lys Xaa Tyr Asp
 20

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:2:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

10 (A) LENGTH: 29 amino acids
 (B) TYPE: amino acid
 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:2:

Asp Gly Asp Val Met Lys Phe Thr Asp Ala Asp Phe Lys Glu Gly Ile
 1 5 10 15

15 Lys Pro Tyr Asp Val Leu Leu Val Lys Phe Tyr Ala Pro
 20 25

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:3:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

20 (A) LENGTH: 14 amino acids
 (B) TYPE: amino acid
 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:3:

25 Tyr Gln Tyr Asp Leu Leu Pro Met Phe Val Val Tyr Gly Lys
 1 5 10

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:4:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

30 (A) LENGTH: 19 amino acids
 (B) TYPE: amino acid
 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:4:

Met Asp Ala Thr Ala Asn Asp Val Pro Pro Pro Phe Gln Val Gln Gly
 1 5 10 15

35 Phe Pro Thr

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:5:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

40 (A) LENGTH: 707 nucleotides
 (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
 (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

WO 98/24887

PCT/US97/21999

-81-

(ix) FEATURE:

(A) NAME/KEY: CDS
 (B) LOCATION: 1...705

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:5:

5	ATG	AAA	TTT	ACA	GAT	GCG	GAC	TTC	AAG	GAA	GGA	ATT	AAA	CCA	TAT	GAT	48
	Met	Lys	Phe	Thr	Asp	Ala	Asp	Phe	Lys	Glu	Gly	Ile	Lys	Pro	Tyr	Asp	
	1				5					10					15		
	GTA	TTA	CTT	GTG	AAA	TTT	TAT	GCA	CCA	TGG	TGC	GGA	CAC	TGC	AAA	AAG	96
	Val	Leu	Leu	Val	Lys	Phe	Tyr	Ala	Pro	Trp	Cys	Gly	His	Cys	Lys	Lys	
10				20				25						30			
	ATA	GCA	CCA	GAA	TTT	GAA	AAA	GCA	GCG	ACC	AAA	CTT	TTA	CAG	AAT	GAT	144
	Ile	Ala	Pro	Glu	Phe	Glu	Lys	Ala	Ala	Thr	Lys	Leu	Leu	Gln	Asn	Asp	
			35					40					45				
	CCG	CCT	ATT	CAT	TTA	GCA	GAG	GTT	GAC	TGT	ACG	GAG	GAG	AAG	AAA	ACT	192
15	Pro	Pro	Ile	His	Leu	Ala	Glu	Val	Asp	Cys	Thr	Glu	Glu	Lys	Lys	Thr	
		50					55					60					
	TGC	GAT	GAA	TAC	GGT	GTT	AGT	GGC	TTC	CCG	ACT	TTG	AAA	ATT	TTC	CGT	240
	Cys	Asp	Glu	Tyr	Gly	Val	Ser	Gly	Phe	Pro	Thr	Leu	Lys	Ile	Phe	Arg	
	65				70						75					80	
	AAG	GGA	GAA	CTA	GCA	CAG	GAT	TAT	GAT	GGT	CCG	AGA	GTA	GCA	GAA	GGT	288
20	Lys	Gly	Glu	Leu	Ala	Gln	Asp	Tyr	Asp	Gly	Pro	Arg	Val	Ala	Glu	Gly	
				85						90					95		
	ATT	GTG	AAA	TAT	ATG	CGT	GGA	CAG	GCA	GGT	CCA	TCA	GCT	ACA	GAA	ATT	336
	Ile	Val	Lys	Tyr	Met	Arg	Gly	Gln	Ala	Gly	Pro	Ser	Ala	Thr	Glu	Ile	
25				100					105					110			
	AAT	ACA	CAA	CAA	GAA	TTC	GAA	AAA	ATG	TTG	CAA	GCC	GAT	GAC	GTT	ACT	384
	Asn	Thr	Gln	Gln	Glu	Phe	Glu	Lys	Met	Leu	Gln	Ala	Asp	Asp	Val	Thr	
			115					120					125				
	ATT	TGT	GGA	TTT	TTC	GAA	GAG	AAC	AGC	AAG	TTA	AAA	GAC	TCA	TTC	TTA	432
30	Ile	Cys	Gly	Phe	Phe	Glu	Glu	Asn	Ser	Lys	Leu	Lys	Asp	Ser	Phe	Leu	
		130					135					140					
	AAA	GTT	GCG	GAT	ACA	GAA	AGA	GAT	CGT	TTT	AAG	TTT	GTG	TGG	ACA	TCA	480
	Lys	Val	Ala	Asp	Thr	Glu	Arg	Asp	Arg	Phe	Lys	Phe	Val	Trp	Thr	Ser	
	145					150					155					160	
	AAT	AAA	CAA	ATT	CTG	GAA	TCA	AGG	GGA	TAC	AAT	GAT	GAT	ATC	GTC	GCA	528
35	Asn	Lys	Gln	Ile	Leu	Glu	Ser	Arg	Gly	Tyr	Asn	Asp	Asp	Ile	Val	Ala	
				165						170					175		
	TAT	CAA	CCG	AAG	AAA	TTT	CAT	AAT	AAA	TTT	GAA	CCA	AAT	GAA	TTC	AAG	576
	Tyr	Gln	Pro	Lys	Lys	Phe	His	Asn	Lys	Phe	Glu	Pro	Asn	Glu	Phe	Lys	
40				180					185					190			
	TAT	GAT	GGA	AAT	TAC	GAC	ACA	GAC	AAG	ATT	AAA	GAA	TTT	CTC	CTA	CAC	624
	Tyr	Asp	Gly	Asn	Tyr	Asp	Thr	Asp	Lys	Ile	Lys	Glu	Phe	Leu	Leu	His	
			195					200					205				
	GAA	ACA	AAT	GGG	CTT	GTT	GGT	ATA	CGA	ACG	GCC	GAA	AAC	CGT	TAT	CAG	672
45	Glu	Thr	Asn	Gly	Leu	Val	Gly	Ile	Arg	Thr	Ala	Glu	Asn	Arg	Tyr	Gln	
		210					215					220					
	TAT	GAT	CTA	CTT	CCG	ATG	TTT	GTT	GTG	TAT	GGC	AA					707
	Tyr	Asp	Leu	Leu	Pro	Met	Phe	Val	Val	Tyr	Gly						
	225				230					235							

WO 98/24887

PCT/US97/21999

-82-

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:6:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- 5 (A) LENGTH: 235 amino acids
(B) TYPE: amino acid
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:6:

```

10 Met Lys Phe Thr Asp Ala Asp Phe Lys Glu Gly Ile Lys Pro Tyr Asp
    1          5          10          15
Val Leu Leu Val Lys Phe Tyr Ala Pro Trp Cys Gly His Cys Lys Lys
    20          25          30
Ile Ala Pro Glu Phe Glu Lys Ala Ala Thr Lys Leu Leu Gln Asn Asp
    35          40          45
15 Pro Pro Ile His Leu Ala Glu Val Asp Cys Thr Glu Glu Lys Lys Thr
    50          55          60
Cys Asp Glu Tyr Gly Val Ser Gly Phe Pro Thr Leu Lys Ile Phe Arg
    65          70          75          80
20 Lys Gly Glu Leu Ala Gln Asp Tyr Asp Gly Pro Arg Val Ala Glu Gly
    85          90          95
Ile Val Lys Tyr Met Arg Gly Gln Ala Gly Pro Ser Ala Thr Glu Ile
    100          105          110
Asn Thr Gln Gln Glu Phe Glu Lys Met Leu Gln Ala Asp Asp Val Thr
    115          120          125
25 Ile Cys Gly Phe Phe Glu Glu Asn Ser Lys Leu Lys Asp Ser Phe Leu
    130          135          140
Lys Val Ala Asp Thr Glu Arg Asp Arg Phe Lys Phe Val Trp Thr Ser
    145          150          155          160
30 Asn Lys Gln Ile Leu Glu Ser Arg Gly Tyr Asn Asp Asp Ile Val Ala
    165          170          175
Tyr Gln Pro Lys Lys Phe His Asn Lys Phe Glu Pro Asn Glu Phe Lys
    180          185          190
Tyr Asp Gly Asn Tyr Asp Thr Asp Lys Ile Lys Glu Phe Leu Leu His
    195          200          205
35 Glu Thr Asn Gly Leu Val Gly Ile Arg Thr Ala Glu Asn Arg Tyr Gln
    210          215          220
Tyr Asp Leu Leu Pro Met Phe Val Val Tyr Gly
    225          230          235

```

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:7:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- 40 (A) LENGTH: 707 nucleotides
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid
(C) STRANDEDNESS: single
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

WO 98/24887

PCT/US97/21999

-83-

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:7:

	TTGCCATACA	CAACAAACAT	CGGAAGTAGA	TCATACTGAT	AACGGTTTTTC	GGCCGTTTCGT	60
	ATACCAACAA	GCCCATTTGT	TTCGTGTAGG	AGAAATTCTT	TAATCTTGTC	TGTGTCGTAA	120
	TTTCCATCAT	ACTTGAATTC	ATTTGGTTCA	AATTTATTAT	GAAATTTCTT	CGGTGATAT	180
5	GCGACGATAT	CATCATTGTA	TCCCCTTGAT	TCCAGAATTT	GTTTATTTGA	TGTCCACACA	240
	AACTTAAAC	GATCTCTTTC	TGTATCCGCA	ACTTTTAAGA	ATGAGTCTTT	TAACCTGCTG	300
	TTCTCTTCGA	AAAATCCACA	AATAGTAACG	TCATCGGCTT	GCAACATTTT	TTCGAATTCT	360
	TGTTGTGTAT	TAATTTCTGT	AGCTGATGGA	CCTGCCTGTC	CACGCATATA	TTTCACAATA	420
	CCTTCTGCTA	CTCTCGGACC	ATCATAATCC	TGTGCTAGTT	CTCCCTTACG	GAAAATTTTC	480
10	AAAGTCGGGA	AGCCACTAAC	ACCGTATTCA	TCGCAAGTTT	TCTTCTCCTC	CGTACAGTCA	540
	ACCTCTGCTA	AATGAATAGG	CGGATCATTC	TGTAAAAGTT	TGGTCGCTGC	TTTTTCAAAT	600
	TCTGGTGCTA	TCTTTTTGCA	GTGTCCGCAC	CATGGTGCAT	AAAATTTTAC	AAGTAATACA	660
	TCATATGGTT	TAATTCCTTC	CTTGAAGTCC	GCATCTGTAA	ATTTTCAT		707

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:8:

15 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 (A) LENGTH: 705 nucleotides
 (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
 (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

20 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:8:

	ATGAAATTTA	CAGATGCGGA	CTTCAAGGAA	GGAATTAAAC	CATATGATGT	ATTACTTGTG	60
	AAATTTTATG	CACCATGGTG	CGGACACTGC	AAAAAGATAG	CACCAGAATT	TGAAAAAGCA	120
	GCGACCAAAC	TTTTACAGAA	TGATCCGCCT	ATTCATTTAG	CAGAGGTTGA	CTGTACGGAG	180
25	GAGAAGAAAA	CTTGCGATGA	ATACGGTGTT	AGTGGCTTCC	CGACTTTGAA	AATTTTCCGT	240
	AAGGGAGAAC	TAGCACAGGA	TTATGATGGT	CCGAGAGTAG	CAGAAGGTAT	TGTGAAATAT	300
	ATGCGTGGAC	AGGCAGGTCC	ATCAGCTACA	GAAATTAATA	CACAACAAGA	ATTCGAAAAA	360
	ATGTTGCAAG	CCGATGACGT	TACTATTTGT	GGATTTTTCG	AAGAGAACAG	CAAGTTAAAA	420
	GACTCATTTCT	TAAAAGTTGC	GGATACAGAA	AGAGATCGTT	TTAAGTTTGT	GTGGACATCA	480
30	AATAAACAAA	TTCTGGAATC	AAGGGGATAC	AATGATGATA	TCGTGCGATA	TCAACCGAAG	540
	AAATTTTCATA	ATAAATTGTA	ACCAAATGAA	TTCAAGTATG	ATGGAAATTA	CGACACAGAC	600
	AAGATTAAAG	AATTTCTCCT	ACACGAAACA	AATGGGCTTG	TTGGTATACG	AACGGCCGAA	660
	AACCGTTATC	AGTATGATCT	ACTTCCGATG	TTTGTGTGT	ATGGC		705

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:9:

35 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 (A) LENGTH: 705 nucleotides
 (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
 (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

40 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:9:

	GCCATACACA	ACAAACATCG	GAAGTAGATC	ATACTGATAA	CGGTTTTTCGG	CCGTTTCGTAT	60
	ACCAACAAGC	CCATTTGTTT	CGTGTAGGAG	AAATTCTTTA	ATCTTGCTCTG	TGTCGTAATT	120
	TCCATCATAC	TTGAATTCAT	TTGGTTCAAA	TTTATTATGA	AATTTCTTCG	GTTGATATGC	180
45	GACGATATCA	TCATTGTATC	CCCTTGATTC	CAGAATTTGT	TTATTTGATG	TCCACACAAA	240
	CTTAAAACGA	TCTCTTTCTG	TATCCGCAAC	TTTTAAGAAT	GAGTCTTTTA	ACTTGCTGTT	300
	CTCTTCGAAA	AATCCACAAA	TAGTAACGTC	ATCGGCTTGC	AACATTTTTT	CGAATTCTTG	360
	TTGTGTATTA	ATTTCTGTAG	CTGATGGACC	TGCCTGTCCA	CGCATATATT	TCACAATACC	420
	TTCTGCTACT	CTCGGACCAT	CATAATCCTG	TGCTAGTTCT	CCCTTACGGA	AAATTTTCAA	480
50	AGTCGGGAAG	CCACTAACAC	CGTATTCATC	GCAAGTTTTT	TTCTCCTCCG	TACAGTCAAC	540
	CTCTGCTAAA	TGAATAGGCG	GATCATTCTG	TAAAAGTTTG	GTCGCTGCTT	TTTCAAATTC	600
	TGGTGCTATC	TTTTTGCAGT	GTCCGCACCA	TGGTGCATAA	AATTTACAAA	GTAATACATC	660
	ATATGGTTTA	ATTCCTTCCT	TGAAGTCCGC	ATCTGTAAAT	TTCAT		705

WO 98/24887

PCT/US97/21999

-84-

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:10:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- 5 (A) LENGTH: 1466 nucleotides
 (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
 (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(ix) FEATURE:

- 10 (A) NAME/KEY: CDS
 (B) LOCATION: 2..1099

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:10:

	T ATG CGT GGA CAG GCA GGT CCA TCA GCT ACA GAA ATT AAT ACA CAA CAA	49
	Met Arg Gly Gln Ala Gly Pro Ser Ala Thr Glu Ile Asn Thr Gln Gln	
	1 5 10 15	
15	GAA TTC GAA AAA ATG TTG CAA GCC GAT GAC GTT ACT ATT TGT GGA TTT	97
	Glu Phe Glu Lys Met Leu Gln Ala Asp Asp Val Thr Ile Cys Gly Phe	
	20 25 30	
	TTC GAA GAG AAC AGC AAG TTA AAA GAC TCA TTC TTA AAA GTT GCG GAT	145
20	Phe Glu Glu Asn Ser Lys Leu Lys Asp Ser Phe Leu Lys Val Ala Asp	
	35 40 45	
	ACA GAA AGA GAT CGT TTT AAG TTT GTG TGG ACA TCA AAT AAA CAA ATT	193
	Thr Glu Arg Asp Arg Phe Lys Phe Val Trp Thr Ser Asn Lys Gln Ile	
	50 55 60	
25	CTG GAA TCA AGG GGA TAC AAT GAT GAT ATC GTC GCA TAT CAA CCG AAG	241
	Leu Glu Ser Arg Gly Tyr Asn Asp Asp Ile Val Ala Tyr Gln Pro Lys	
	65 70 75 80	
	AAA TTT CAT AAT AAA TTT GAA CCA AAT GAA TTC AAG TAT GAT GGA AAT	289
	Lys Phe His Asn Lys Phe Glu Pro Asn Glu Phe Lys Tyr Asp Gly Asn	
	85 90 95	
30	TAC GAC ACA GAC AAG ATT AAA GAA TTT CTC CTA CAC GAA ACA AAT GGG	337
	Tyr Asp Thr Asp Lys Ile Lys Glu Phe Leu Leu His Glu Thr Asn Gly	
	100 105 110	
	CTT GTT GGT ATA CGA ACG GCC GAA AAC CGT TAT CAG TAT GAT CTA CTT	385
35	Leu Val Gly Ile Arg Thr Ala Glu Asn Arg Tyr Gln Tyr Asp Leu Leu	
	115 120 125	
	CCG ATG TTT GTT GTG TAT GGC AAG GTT GAC TAT GAA TTG GAT CCA AAA	433
	Pro Met Phe Val Val Tyr Gly Lys Val Asp Tyr Glu Leu Asp Pro Lys	
	130 135 140	
40	GGT TCC AAC TAT TGG CGA AAT CGT GTT CTT ATG GTT GCA AAA GAT TAC	481
	Gly Ser Asn Tyr Trp Arg Asn Arg Val Leu Met Val Ala Lys Asp Tyr	
	145 150 155 160	
	AAA AGG AAA GCA AAT TTT GCT ATG AGT AAC AAA GAA GAC TTC TCT TTT	529
	Lys Arg Lys Ala Asn Phe Ala Met Ser Asn Lys Glu Asp Phe Ser Phe	
	165 170 175	
45	GAT CTT GAT GAA TTT GGC TTA GCT AAT CGT AAA GAT ACC AAG CCG CTT	577
	Asp Leu Asp Glu Phe Gly Leu Ala Asn Arg Lys Asp Thr Lys Pro Leu	
	180 185 190	
	GTT GCA GCA CGT AGC AAA AAA GGC AAA TTC TTT ATG AAA GAA GAA TTC	625
50	Val Ala Ala Arg Ser Lys Lys Gly Lys Phe Phe Met Lys Glu Glu Phe	
	195 200 205	

WO 98/24887

PCT/US97/21999

-85-

	AGC	GTG	GAA	AAT	TTG	AAA	AAA	TTT	GTC	GAA	GAT	GTT	ATT	GGT	GAT	AGA	673
	Ser	Val	Glu	Asn	Leu	Lys	Lys	Phe	Val	Glu	Asp	Val	Ile	Gly	Asp	Arg	
	210							215				220					
5	TTA	GAA	CCG	TAT	ATG	AAG	AGC	GAA	GAA	GCA	CCT	GAA	GAT	CAG	GGT	GAT	721
	Leu	Glu	Pro	Tyr	Met	Lys	Ser	Glu	Glu	Ala	Pro	Glu	Asp	Gln	Gly	Asp	
	225					230					235					240	
	GTT	AAG	GTC	GTT	GTT	GCT	AAG	ACA	TTC	CAA	GAA	ATG	ATC	ATG	AAT	GTG	769
	Val	Lys	Val	Val	Val	Ala	Lys	Thr	Phe	Gln	Glu	Met	Ile	Met	Asn	Val	
					245					250					255		
10	GAA	AAG	GAT	GTT	TTA	ATC	GAA	TTT	TAT	GCT	CCA	TGG	TGT	GGC	CAC	TGC	817
	Glu	Lys	Asp	Val	Leu	Ile	Glu	Phe	Tyr	Ala	Pro	Trp	Cys	Gly	His	Cys	
				260					265					270			
15	AAA	GCA	CTC	GCA	CCG	AAA	TAT	GAT	GAA	TTA	GGC	CAG	AAA	TTA	TCC	GGT	865
	Lys	Ala	Leu	Ala	Pro	Lys	Tyr	Asp	Glu	Leu	Gly	Gln	Lys	Leu	Ser	Gly	
			275					280					285				
	GAA	CCA	GGT	GTT	GTT	ATT	GCA	AAA	ATG	GAC	GCA	ACA	GCG	AAT	GAT	GTC	913
	Glu	Pro	Gly	Val	Val	Ile	Ala	Lys	Met	Asp	Ala	Thr	Ala	Asn	Asp	Val	
		290					295					300					
20	CCA	CCA	CCA	TTC	CAA	GTA	CAA	GGA	TTT	CCA	ACT	CTT	TAC	TGG	GTA	CCG	961
	Pro	Pro	Pro	Phe	Gln	Val	Gln	Gly	Phe	Pro	Thr	Leu	Tyr	Trp	Val	Pro	
	305					310					315					320	
	AAG	AAT	AAA	AAA	GAC	AAA	CCA	GAG	CCA	TAC	TCT	GGT	GGT	CGA	GAA	GTG	1009
	Lys	Asn	Lys	Lys	Asp	Lys	Pro	Glu	Pro	Tyr	Ser	Gly	Gly	Arg	Glu	Val	
					325					330					335		
25	GAT	GAT	TTT	ATT	AAA	TAC	ATC	GCG	AAG	CAT	GCA	ACG	GAA	GAA	CTG	AAG	1057
	Asp	Asp	Phe	Ile	Lys	Tyr	Ile	Ala	Lys	His	Ala	Thr	Glu	Glu	Leu	Lys	
				340					345					350			
30	GGA	TAC	AAG	AGA	GAT	GGA	AAA	CCG	AAG	AAG	AAG	GAA	GAA	TTG	TAA		1102
	Gly	Tyr	Lys	Arg	Asp	Gly	Lys	Pro	Lys	Lys	Lys	Glu	Glu	Leu			
			355					360					365				
35	AGGGTAATAA	TGATGAATTT	TTAATTTGAT	GTGAACCCAA	ACAACCTCAG	TTGCTTATTG	1162										
	GTGGATAAAT	ATTTAAATCA	TTCCACAGAG	CTGTGATATG	AATTTTCAAA	TATGTTTTTTT	1222										
	TTTGTTTAT	TTTGATAAAT	TCATATTTTA	AGTTGTTATT	TTTGTAGTGCC	TTAGGCTGTT	1282										
	TCATCAGTTG	CCTTAGGCTA	TTTTGTTCAGT	TCGGAATGTT	TATTCGGTTA	GCTTAGGCTT	1342										
	TTTTTTTGTTT	ACCTTATGTT	ACTGTTGTTA	TTGTATTACT	ATTTTGCCCT	TGTTTTTTTAA	1402										
	ATTTTAAATA	AATTTTTTTT	GGAAAAAAA	AAAAAAA	AAAAAAA	AAAAAAA	1462										
	AAAA						1466										

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:11:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
- 40 (A) LENGTH: 366 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:11:

45 Met Arg Gly Gln Ala Gly Pro Ser Ala Thr Glu Ile Asn Thr Gln Gln
1 5 10 15

Glu Phe Glu Lys Met Leu Gln Ala Asp Asp Val Thr Ile Cys Gly Phe
20 25 30

Phe Glu Glu Asn Ser Lys Leu Lys Asp Ser Phe Leu Lys Val Ala Asp
50 35 40 45

WO 98/24887

PCT/US97/21999

-86-

	Thr	Glu	Arg	Asp	Arg	Phe	Lys	Phe	Val	Trp	Thr	Ser	Asn	Lys	Gln	Ile
	50						55					60				
	Leu	Glu	Ser	Arg	Gly	Tyr	Asn	Asp	Asp	Ile	Val	Ala	Tyr	Gln	Pro	Lys
	65					70				75						80
5	Lys	Phe	His	Asn	Lys	Phe	Glu	Pro	Asn	Glu	Phe	Lys	Tyr	Asp	Gly	Asn
					85					90					95	
	Tyr	Asp	Thr	Asp	Lys	Ile	Lys	Glu	Phe	Leu	Leu	His	Glu	Thr	Asn	Gly
				100					105					110		
10	Leu	Val	Gly	Ile	Arg	Thr	Ala	Glu	Asn	Arg	Tyr	Gln	Tyr	Asp	Leu	Leu
			115					120					125			
	Pro	Met	Phe	Val	Val	Tyr	Gly	Lys	Val	Asp	Tyr	Glu	Leu	Asp	Pro	Lys
		130					135					140				
	Gly	Ser	Asn	Tyr	Trp	Arg	Asn	Arg	Val	Leu	Met	Val	Ala	Lys	Asp	Tyr
	145					150					155					160
15	Lys	Arg	Lys	Ala	Asn	Phe	Ala	Met	Ser	Asn	Lys	Glu	Asp	Phe	Ser	Phe
					165					170					175	
	Asp	Leu	Asp	Glu	Phe	Gly	Leu	Ala	Asn	Arg	Lys	Asp	Thr	Lys	Pro	Leu
				180					185					190		
20	Val	Ala	Ala	Arg	Ser	Lys	Lys	Gly	Lys	Phe	Phe	Met	Lys	Glu	Glu	Phe
			195					200					205			
	Ser	Val	Glu	Asn	Leu	Lys	Lys	Phe	Val	Glu	Asp	Val	Ile	Gly	Asp	Arg
		210					215					220				
	Leu	Glu	Pro	Tyr	Met	Lys	Ser	Glu	Glu	Ala	Pro	Glu	Asp	Gln	Gly	Asp
	225					230					235					240
25	Val	Lys	Val	Val	Val	Ala	Lys	Thr	Phe	Gln	Glu	Met	Ile	Met	Asn	Val
					245					250					255	
	Glu	Lys	Asp	Val	Leu	Ile	Glu	Phe	Tyr	Ala	Pro	Trp	Cys	Gly	His	Cys
				260					265					270		
30	Lys	Ala	Leu	Ala	Pro	Lys	Tyr	Asp	Glu	Leu	Gly	Gln	Lys	Leu	Ser	Gly
			275					280					285			
	Glu	Pro	Gly	Val	Val	Ile	Ala	Lys	Met	Asp	Ala	Thr	Ala	Asn	Asp	Val
		290					295					300				
	Pro	Pro	Pro	Phe	Gln	Val	Gln	Gly	Phe	Pro	Thr	Leu	Tyr	Trp	Val	Pro
	305					310					315					320
35	Lys	Asn	Lys	Lys	Asp	Lys	Pro	Glu	Pro	Tyr	Ser	Gly	Gly	Arg	Glu	Val
					325					330					335	
	Asp	Asp	Phe	Ile	Lys	Tyr	Ile	Ala	Lys	His	Ala	Thr	Glu	Glu	Leu	Lys
				340					345					350		
40	Gly	Tyr	Lys	Arg	Asp	Gly	Lys	Pro	Lys	Lys	Lys	Glu	Glu	Leu		
			355					360					365			

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:12:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
- (A) LENGTH: 1466 nucleotides
 - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
 - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
 - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

45

WO 98/24887

PCT/US97/21999

-87-

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:12:

	TTTTTTTTTT	TTTTTTTTTT	TTTTTTTTTT	TTTTTTTTTT	TTCCAAAAAA	AATTTATTTA	60
	AAATTTAAAA	AACAAGGGCA	AAATAGTAAT	ACAATAACAA	CAGTAACATA	AGGTAAACAA	120
5	AAAAAAGCCT	AAGCTAACGG	AATAAACATT	CCGAAGTGAC	AAAATAGCCT	AAGGCAACTG	180
	ATGAAACAGC	CTAAGGCACT	AAAAAATAAC	AACTTAAAT	ATGAATTTAT	CAAAATAAAC	240
	CAAAAAAATA	CATATTTGAA	AATTCATATC	ACAGCTCTGT	GGAATGATTT	AAATATTTAT	300
	CCACCAATAA	GCAACTGAGG	TTGTTTGGGT	TCACATCAAA	TTAAAAATTC	ATCATTATTA	360
	CCCTTTACAA	TTCTTCCTTC	TTCTTCGGTT	TTCCATCTCT	CTTGTATCCC	TTCAGTTCTT	420
10	CCGTTCGATG	CTTCGCGATG	TATTTAATAA	AATCATCCAC	TTCTCGACCA	CCAGAGTATG	480
	GCTCTGGTTT	GTCTTTTTTA	TTCTTCGGTA	CCCAGTAAAG	AGTTGGAAAT	CCTTGTAATT	540
	GGAATGGTGG	TGGGACATCA	TTCTTCGGTT	CGTCCATTTT	TGCAATAACA	AAACCTGGTT	600
	CACCGGATAA	TTTCTGGCCT	AATTCATCAT	ATTTCGGTGC	GAGTGCTTTG	CAGTGGCCAC	660
	ACCATGGAGC	ATAAAATTCG	ATTAAACAT	CCTTTTCCAC	ATTCATGATC	ATTTCTTGGA	720
15	ATGTCTTAGC	AACAACGACC	TTAACATCAC	CCTGATCTTC	AGGTGCTTCT	TCGCTCTTCA	780
	TATACGGTTC	TAATCTATCA	CCAATAACAT	CTTCGACAAA	TTTTTTTCAA	TTTTCCACGC	840
	TGAATTCTTC	TTTCATAAAG	AATTTGCCTT	TTTTGCTACG	TGCTGCAACA	AGCGGCTTGG	900
	TATCTTTACG	ATTAGCTAAG	CCAAATTCAT	CAAGATCAAA	AGAGAAGTCT	TCTTTGTAC	960
	TCATAGCAAA	ATTTGCTTTC	CTTTTGTAAT	CTTTTGCAAC	CATAAGAACA	CGATTTTCGCC	1020
20	AATAGTTGGA	ACCTTTTGGA	TCCAATTCAT	AGTCAACCTT	GCCATACACA	ACAAACATCG	1080
	GAAGTAGATC	ATACTGATAA	CGGTTTTCGG	CCGTTTCGTAT	ACCAACAAGC	CCATTTGTTT	1140
	CGTGTAGGAG	AAATTCTTTA	ATCTTGCTCT	TGTCGTAATT	TCCATCATA	TTGAATTCAT	1200
	TTGGTTCAAA	TTTATTATGA	AATTTCTTCG	GTTGATATGC	GACGATATCA	TCATTGTATC	1260
	CCCTTGATTC	CAGAATTTGT	TTATTTGATG	TCCACACAAA	CTTAAACGA	TCTCTTTCTG	1320
25	TATCCGCAAC	TTTTAAGAAT	GAGTCTTTTA	ACTTGCTGTT	CTCTTCGAAA	AATCCACAAA	1380
	TAGTAACGTC	ATCGGCTTGC	AACATTTTTT	CGAATTCTTG	TTGTGTATTA	ATTTCTGTAG	1440
	CTGATGGACC	TGCCTGTCCA	CGCATA				1466

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:13:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

30 (A) LENGTH: 1101 nucleotides

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:13:

	ATGCGTGGAC	AGGCAGGTCC	ATCAGCTACA	GAAATTAATA	CACAACAAGA	ATTCGAAAAA	60
	ATGTTGCAAG	CCGATGACGT	TACTATTTGT	GGATTTTTCG	AAGAGAACAG	CAAGTTAAAA	120
	GACTCATCT	TAAAAGTTGC	GGATACAGAA	AGAGATCGTT	TTAAGTTTGT	GTGGACATCA	180
	AATAACAAA	TTCTGGAATC	AAGGGGATAC	AATGATGATA	TCGTGCGATA	TCAACCGAAG	240
40	AAATTTTATA	ATAAATTTGA	ACCAAATGAA	TTCAAGTATG	ATGGAAATTA	CGACACAGAC	300
	AAGATTAAAG	AATTTCTCCT	ACACGAAACA	AATGGGCTTG	TTGGTATACG	AACGGCCGAA	360
	AACCGTTATC	AGTATGATCT	ACTTCCGATG	TTTGTGTGTG	ATGGCAAGGT	TGACTATGAA	420
	TTGGATCCAA	AAGGTTCCAA	CTATTGGCGA	AATCGTGTTC	TTATGGTTGC	AAAAGATTAC	480
	AAAAGGAAAG	CAAATTTTGC	TATGAGTAAC	AAAGAAGACT	TCTCTTTTGA	TCTTGATGAA	540
45	TTTGGCTTAG	CTAATCGTAA	AGATACCAAG	CCGCTTGTTG	CAGCACGTA	CAAAAAAGGC	600
	AAATTTCTTA	TGAAAGAAGA	ATTCAGCGTG	GAAAATTTGA	AAAAATTTGT	CGAAGATGTT	660
	ATTGGTGATA	GATTAGAACC	GTATATGAAG	AGCGAAGAAG	CACCTGAAGA	TCAGGGTGAT	720
	GTTAAGGTCG	TTGTTGCTAA	GACATTCCAA	GAAATGATCA	TGAATGTGGA	AAAGGATGTT	780
	TTAATCGAAT	TTTATGCTCC	ATGGTGTGGC	CACTGCAAAG	CACTCGCACC	GAAATATGAT	840
50	GAATTAGGCC	AGAAATTATC	CGGTGAACCA	GGTGTGTTTA	TTGCAAAAAT	GGACGCAACA	900
	GCGAATGATG	TCCCACCACC	ATTCCAAGTA	CAAGGATTTT	CAACTCTTTA	CTGGGTACCG	960
	AAGAATAAAA	AAGACAAACC	AGAGCCATAC	TCTGGTGGTC	GAGAAGTGGA	TGATTTTATT	1020
	AAATACATCG	CGAAGCATCC	AACGGAAGAA	CTGAAGGGAT	ACAAGAGAGA	TGGAAAACCG	1080
	AAGAAGAAGG	AAGAATTGTA	A				1101

WO 98/24887

PCT/US97/21999

-88-

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:14:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- 5 (A) LENGTH: 1101 nucleotides
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid
(C) STRANDEDNESS: single
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:14:

```

10 TTACAATTCT TCCTTCTTCT TCGGTTTTCC ATCTCTCTTG TATCCCTTCA GTTCTTCCGT 60
   TGCATGCTTC GCGATGTATT TAATAAAATC ATCCACTTCT CGACCACCAG AGTATGGCTC 120
   TGGTTTGTCT TTTTATTCT TCGGTACCCA GTAAAGAGTT GGAAATCCTT GTACTTGGAA 180
   TGGTGGTGGG ACATCATTCT CTGTTGCCGC CATTTTGTCA ATAACAACAC CTGGTTCACC 240
   GGATAATTTT TGGCCTAATT CATCATATTT CGGTGCGAGT GCTTTCAGT GGCCACACCA 300
   TGGAGCATAA AATTTCGATTA AAACATCCTT TTCCACATTC ATGATCATTT CTTGGAATGT 360
15 CTTAGCAACA ACGACCTTAA CATCACCTCT ATCTTCAGGT GCTTCTTCGC TCTTCATATA 420
   CGGTTCTAAT CTATCACCAA TAACATCTT GACAAATTTT TTCAAATTTT CCACGCTGAA 480
   TTCTTCTTTC ATAAAGAATT TGCCTTTTTT GCTACGTGCT GCAACAAGCG GCTTGGTATC 540
   TTTACGATTA GCTAAGCCAA ATTCATCAAG ATCAAAAGAG AAGTCTTCTT TGTTACTCAT 600
   AGCAAAATTT GCTTTCCTTT TGTAATCTTT TGCAACCATA AGAACACGAT TTCGCCAATA 660
20 GTTGGAACCT TTTGGATCCA ATTCATAGTC AACCTTGCCA TACACAACAA ACATCGGAAG 720
   TAGATCATAC TGATAACGGT TTTCCGGCCGT TCGTATACCA ACAAGCCCAT TTGTTTCGTG 780
   TAGGAGAAAT TCTTTAATCT TGTCTGTGTC GTAATTTCCA TCATACTTGA ATTCATTG 840
   TTCAAATTTA TTATGAAATT TCTTCGGTTG ATATGCGACG ATATCATCAT TGTATCCCCT 900
   TGATTCCAGA ATTTGTTTAT TTGATGTCCA CACAACTTA AAACGATCTC TTTCTGTATC 960
25 CGCAACTTTT AAGAATGAGT CTTTAACTT GCTGTTCTCT TCGAAAAATC CACAAATAGT 1020
   AACGTCATCG GCTTGCAACA TTTTTCGAA TTCTTGTGTT GTATTAATTT CTGTAGCTGA 1080
   TGGACCTGCC TGTCCACGCA T 1101

```

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:15:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- 30 (A) LENGTH: 32
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid
(C) STRANDEDNESS: single
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: primer

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:15:

ATGAARTTYA CNGAYGCNGA YTTYAARGAR GG 32

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:16:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- 40 (A) LENGTH: 20 bases
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid
(C) STRANDEDNESS: single
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: primer

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:16:

45 TTNCCRTANA CNACRAACAT 20

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:17:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- 50 (A) LENGTH: 20 bases
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid
(C) STRANDEDNESS: single
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

WO 98/24887

PCT/US97/21999

-89-

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: primer

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:17:

AATTAACCCT CACTAAAGGG

20

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:18:

5 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
(A) LENGTH: 22 bases
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid
(C) STRANDEDNESS: single
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

10 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: primer

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:18:

GTAATACGAC TCACTATAGG GC

22

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:19:

15 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
(A) LENGTH: 23 bases
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid
(C) STRANDEDNESS: single
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: primer

20 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:19:

GAAAACCGTT ATCAGTATGA TCT

23

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:20:

25 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
(A) LENGTH: 26 bases
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid
(C) STRANDEDNESS: single
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: primer

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:20:

30 CTGTGGAATG ATTTAAATAT TTATCC

26

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:21:

35 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
(A) LENGTH: 24 bases
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid
(C) STRANDEDNESS: single
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: primer

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:21:

GTCCATTTTT GCAATAACAA CACC

24

WO 98/24887

PCT/US97/21999

-90-

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:22:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
(A) LENGTH: 22 nucleotides
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid
(C) STRANDEDNESS: single
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: primer

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:22:

GGTTTAATTA CCCAAGTTTG AG

22

10 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:23:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
(A) LENGTH: 33 nucleotides
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid
(C) STRANDEDNESS: single
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: primer

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:23:

TCCCTCCTTG AAGTCCGCAT CTGTAAATTT CAT

33

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:24:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
(A) LENGTH: 33 nucleotides
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid
(C) STRANDEDNESS: single
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: primer

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:24:

CCGAGCTCGA GAATGAAATT TACAGATGCG GAC

33

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:25:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
(A) LENGTH: 42 nucleotides
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid
(C) STRANDEDNESS: single
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: primer

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:25:

CAGCCAAGCT TCTTACAATT CTCCTTCTT CTCGGTTTT CC

42

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:26:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
(A) LENGTH: 24 nucleotides
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid
(C) STRANDEDNESS: single
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: primer

40

WO 98/24887

PCT/US97/21999

-91-

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:26:

GCTGATGGAC CTGCCTGTCC ACGC

24

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:27:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- 5 (A) LENGTH: 143 nucleotides
 (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
 (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

10 (ix) FEATURES:

- (A) NAME/KEY: CDS
 (B) LOCATION: 24..143

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:27:

15 GGTTTAATTA CCAAGTTTG AGG ATG ACA CTG GTG AGG TTG TTT 44
 Met Thr Leu Val Arg Leu Phe
 1 5

GAT GCT TCG ATT TTT AAA TTA TTC TTG TTT CTG ATA TTG CCA 86
 Asp Ala Ser Ile Phe Lys Leu Phe Leu Phe Leu Ile Leu Pro
 10 15 20

20 TTA ACG AAT GCC GAT GGC GAT GTG ATG AAA TTT ACA GAT GCG 128
 Leu Thr Asn Ala Asp Gly Asp Val Met Lys Phe Thr Asp Ala
 25 30 35

GAC TTC AAG GAA GGA 143
 Asp Phe Lys Glu Gly
 25 40

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:28:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- 30 (A) LENGTH: 40 amino acids
 (B) TYPE: amino acid
 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:28:

Met Thr Leu Val Arg Leu Phe Asp Ala Ser Ile Phe Lys Leu
 1 5 10

35 Phe Leu Phe Leu Ile Leu Pro Leu Thr Asn Ala Asp Gly Asp
 15 20 25

Val Met Lys Phe Thr Asp Ala Asp Phe Lys Glu Gly
 30 35 40

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:29:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- 40 (A) LENGTH: 143 nucleotides
 (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
 (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

45 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

WO 98/24887

PCT/US97/21999

-92-

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:29:

TCCTTCCTTG	AAGTCCGCAT	CTGTAAATTT	CATCACATCG	CCATCGGCAT	50
TCGTTAATGG	CAATATCAGA	AACAAGAATA	ATTTAAAAAT	CGAAGCATCA	100
AACAACCTCA	CCAGTGTTCAT	CCTCAAACCTT	GGGTAATTAA	ACC	143

5 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:30:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

	(A)	LENGTH:	120 nucleotides
	(B)	TYPE:	nucleic acid
10	(C)	STRANDEDNESS:	single
	(D)	TOPOLOGY:	linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:30:

ATGACACTGG	TGAGGTTGTT	TGATGCTTCG	ATTTTAAAT	TATTCTTGTT	50
TCTGATATTG	CCATTAACGA	ATGCCGATGG	CGATGTGATG	AAATTTACAG	100
15	ATGCGGACTT	CAAGGAAGGA			120

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:31:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

	(A)	LENGTH:	120 nucleotides
	(B)	TYPE:	nucleic acid
20	(C)	STRANDEDNESS:	single
	(D)	TOPOLOGY:	linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:31:

TCCTTCCTTG	AAGTCCGCAT	CTGTAAATTT	CATCACATCG	CCATCGGCAT	50
25	TCGTTAATGG	CAATATCAGA	AACAAGAATA	ATTTAAAAAT	100
	AACAACCTCA	CCAGTGTTCAT			120

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:32:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

30	(A)	LENGTH:	1401 nucleotides
	(B)	TYPE:	nucleic acid
	(C)	STRANDEDNESS:	single
	(D)	TOPOLOGY:	linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(ix) FEATURES:

35	(A)	NAME/KEY:	CDS
	(B)	LOCATION:	1..1398

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:32:

40	ATG	AAA	TTT	ACA	GAT	GCG	GAC	TTC	AAG	GAA	GGA	ATT	AAA	CCA	42
	Met	Lys	Phe	Thr	Asp	Ala	Asp	Phe	Lys	Glu	Gly	Ile	Lys	Pro	
	1				5					10					
	TAT	GAT	GTA	TTA	CTT	GTG	AAA	TTT	TAT	GCA	CCA	TGG	TGC	GGA	84
	Tyr	Asp	Val	Leu	Leu	Val	Lys	Phe	Tyr	Ala	Pro	Trp	Cys	Gly	
	15				20					25					
45	CAC	TGC	AAA	AAG	ATA	GCA	CCA	GAA	TTT	GAA	AAA	GCA	GCG	ACC	126
	His	Cys	Lys	Lys	Ile	Ala	Pro	Glu	Phe	Glu	Lys	Ala	Ala	Thr	
	30					35						40			

WO 98/24887

PCT/US97/21999

-93-

	AAA	CTT	TTA	CAG	AAT	GAT	CCG	CCT	ATT	CAT	TTA	GCA	GAG	GTT	168
	Lys	Leu	Leu	Gln	Asn	Asp	Pro	Pro	Ile	His	Leu	Ala	Glu	Val	
			45					50					55		
5	GAC	TGT	ACG	GAG	GAG	AAG	AAA	ACT	TGC	GAT	GAA	TAC	GGT	GTT	210
	Asp	Cys	Thr	Glu	Glu	Lys	Lys	Thr	Cys	Asp	Glu	Tyr	Gly	Val	
				60				65					70		
	AGT	GGC	TTC	CCG	ACT	TTG	AAA	ATT	TTC	CGT	AAG	GGA	GAA	CTA	252
	Ser	Gly	Phe	Pro	Thr	Leu	Lys	Ile	Phe	Arg	Lys	Gly	Glu	Leu	
					75				80						
10	GCA	CAG	GAT	TAT	GAT	GGT	CCG	AGA	GTA	GCA	GAA	GGT	ATT	GTG	294
	Ala	Gln	Asp	Tyr	Asp	Gly	Pro	Arg	Val	Ala	Glu	Gly	Ile	Val	
	85					90					95				
15	AAA	TAT	ATG	CGT	GGA	CAG	GCA	GGT	CCA	TCA	GCT	ACA	GAA	ATT	336
	Lys	Tyr	Met	Arg	Gly	Gln	Ala	Gly	Pro	Ser	Ala	Thr	Glu	Ile	
		100					105					110			
	AAT	ACA	CAA	CAA	GAA	TTC	GAA	AAA	ATG	TTG	CAA	GCC	GAT	GAC	378
	Asn	Thr	Gln	Gln	Glu	Phe	Glu	Lys	Met	Leu	Gln	Ala	Asp	Asp	
			115					120					125		
20	GTT	ACT	ATT	TGT	GGA	TTT	TTC	GAA	GAG	AAC	AGC	AAG	TTA	AAA	420
	Val	Thr	Ile	Cys	Gly	Phe	Phe	Glu	Glu	Asn	Ser	Lys	Leu	Lys	
				130					135					140	
	GAC	TCA	TTC	TTA	AAA	GTT	GCG	GAT	ACA	GAA	AGA	GAT	CGT	TTT	462
	Asp	Ser	Phe	Leu	Lys	Val	Ala	Asp	Thr	Glu	Arg	Asp	Arg	Phe	
					145					150					
25	AAG	TTT	GTG	TGG	ACA	TCA	AAT	AAA	CAA	ATT	CTG	GAA	TCA	AGG	504
	Lys	Phe	Val	Trp	Thr	Ser	Asn	Lys	Gln	Ile	Leu	Glu	Ser	Arg	
	155					160					165				
30	GGA	TAC	AAT	GAT	GAT	ATC	GTC	GCA	TAT	CAA	CCG	AAG	AAA	TTT	546
	Gly	Tyr	Asn	Asp	Asp	Ile	Val	Ala	Tyr	Gln	Pro	Lys	Lys	Phe	
		170					175					180			
	CAT	AAT	AAA	TTT	GAA	CCA	AAT	GAA	TTC	AAG	TAT	GAT	GGA	AAT	588
	His	Asn	Lys	Phe	Glu	Pro	Asn	Glu	Phe	Lys	Tyr	Asp	Gly	Asn	
			185					190					195		
35	TAC	GAC	ACA	GAC	AAG	ATT	AAA	GAA	TTT	CTC	CTA	CAC	GAA	ACA	630
	Tyr	Asp	Thr	Asp	Lys	Ile	Lys	Glu	Phe	Leu	Leu	His	Glu	Thr	
				200					205					210	
	AAT	GGG	CTT	GTT	GGT	ATA	CGA	ACG	GCC	GAA	AAC	CGT	TAT	CAG	672
	Asn	Gly	Leu	Val	Gly	Ile	Arg	Thr	Ala	Glu	Asn	Arg	Tyr	Gln	
					215					220					
40	TAT	GAT	CTA	CTT	CCG	ATG	TTT	GTT	GTG	TAT	GGC	AAG	GTT	GAC	714
	Tyr	Asp	Leu	Leu	Pro	Met	Phe	Val	Val	Tyr	Gly	Lys	Val	Asp	
	225					230					235				
45	TAT	GAA	TTG	GAT	CCA	AAA	GGT	TCC	AAC	TAT	TGG	CGA	AAT	CGT	756
	Tyr	Glu	Leu	Asp	Pro	Lys	Gly	Ser	Asn	Tyr	Trp	Arg	Asn	Arg	
		240					245					250			
	GTT	CTT	ATG	GTT	GCA	AAA	GAT	TAC	AAA	AGG	AAA	GCA	AAT	TTT	798
	Val	Leu	Met	Val	Ala	Lys	Asp	Tyr	Lys	Arg	Lys	Ala	Asn	Phe	
			255					260					265		
50	GCT	ATG	AGT	AAC	AAA	GAA	GAC	TTC	TCT	TTT	GAT	CTT	GAT	GAA	840
	Ala	Met	Ser	Asn	Lys	Glu	Asp	Phe	Ser	Phe	Asp	Leu	Asp	Glu	
				270					275					280	

WO 98/24887

PCT/US97/21999

-94-

	TTT	GGC	TTA	GCT	AAT	CGT	AAA	GAT	ACC	AAG	CCG	CTT	GTT	GCA	882
	Phe	Gly	Leu	Ala	Asn	Arg	Lys	Asp	Thr	Lys	Pro	Leu	Val	Ala	
					285					290					
5	GCA	CGT	AGC	AAA	AAA	GGC	AAA	TTC	TTT	ATG	AAA	GAA	GAA	TTC	924
	Ala	Arg	Ser	Lys	Lys	Gly	Lys	Phe	Phe	Met	Lys	Glu	Glu	Phe	
	295					300					305				
	AGC	GTG	GAA	AAT	TTG	AAA	AAA	TTT	GTC	GAA	GAT	GTT	ATT	GGT	966
	Ser	Val	Glu	Asn	Leu	Lys	Lys	Phe	Val	Glu	Asp	Val	Ile	Gly	
		310					315					320			
10	GAT	AGA	TTA	GAA	CCG	TAT	ATG	AAG	AGC	GAA	GAA	GCA	CCT	GAA	1008
	Asp	Arg	Leu	Glu	Pro	Tyr	Met	Lys	Ser	Glu	Glu	Ala	Pro	Glu	
			325					330					335		
	GAT	CAG	GGT	GAT	GTT	AAG	GTC	GTT	GTT	GCT	AAG	ACA	TTC	CAA	1050
15	Asp	Gln	Gly	Asp	Val	Lys	Val	Val	Val	Ala	Lys	Thr	Phe	Gln	
				340					345					350	
	GAA	ATG	ATC	ATG	AAT	GTG	GAA	AAG	GAT	GTT	TTA	ATC	GAA	TTT	1092
	Glu	Met	Ile	Met	Asn	Val	Glu	Lys	Asp	Val	Leu	Ile	Glu	Phe	
					355					360					
20	TAT	GCT	CCA	TGG	TGT	GGC	CAC	TGC	AAA	GCA	CTC	GCA	CCG	AAA	1134
	Tyr	Ala	Pro	Trp	Cys	Gly	His	Cys	Lys	Ala	Leu	Ala	Pro	Lys	
						370					375				
	TAT	GAT	GAA	TTA	GGC	CAG	AAA	TTA	TCC	GGT	GAA	CCA	GGT	GTT	1176
	Tyr	Asp	Glu	Leu	Gly	Gln	Lys	Leu	Ser	Gly	Glu	Pro	Gly	Val	
		380					385					390			
25	GTT	ATT	GCA	AAA	ATG	GAC	GCA	ACA	GCG	AAT	GAT	GTC	CCA	CCA	1218
	Val	Ile	Ala	Lys	Met	Asp	Ala	Thr	Ala	Asn	Asp	Val	Pro	Pro	
			395					400					405		
	CCA	TTC	CAA	GTA	CAA	GGA	TTT	CCA	ACT	CTT	TAC	TGG	GTA	CCG	1260
30	Pro	Phe	Gln	Val	Gln	Gly	Phe	Pro	Thr	Leu	Tyr	Trp	Val	Pro	
				410					415					420	
	AAG	AAT	AAA	AAA	GAC	AAA	CCA	GAG	CCA	TAC	TCT	GGT	GGT	CGA	1302
	Lys	Asn	Lys	Lys	Asp	Lys	Pro	Glu	Pro	Tyr	Ser	Gly	Gly	Arg	
					425					430					
35	GAA	GTG	GAT	GAT	TTT	ATT	AAA	TAC	ATC	GCG	AAG	CAT	GCA	ACG	1344
	Glu	Val	Asp	Asp	Phe	Ile	Lys	Tyr	Ile	Ala	Lys	His	Ala	Thr	
		435				440					445				
	GAA	GAA	CTG	AAG	GGA	TAC	AAG	AGA	GAT	GGA	AAA	CCG	AAG	AAG	1386
	Glu	Glu	Leu	Lys	Gly	Tyr	Lys	Arg	Asp	Gly	Lys	Pro	Lys	Lys	
		450					455					460			
40	AAG	GAA	GAA	TTG	TAA										1401
	Lys	Glu	Glu	Leu											
				465											

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:33:

- 45 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
- (A) LENGTH: 466 amino acids
 - (B) TYPE: amino acid
 - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

WO 98/24887

PCT/US97/21999

-95-

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:33:

	Met	Lys	Phe	Thr	Asp	Ala	Asp	Phe	Lys	Glu	Gly	Ile	Lys	Pro
	1				5					10				
5	Tyr	Asp	Val	Leu	Leu	Val	Lys	Phe	Tyr	Ala	Pro	Trp	Cys	Gly
	15					20					25			
	His	Cys	Lys	Lys	Ile	Ala	Pro	Glu	Phe	Glu	Lys	Ala	Ala	Thr
		30					35					40		
	Lys	Leu	Leu	Gln	Asn	Asp	Pro	Pro	Ile	His	Leu	Ala	Glu	Val
			45					50					55	
10	Asp	Cys	Thr	Glu	Glu	Lys	Lys	Thr	Cys	Asp	Glu	Tyr	Gly	Val
				60					65					70
	Ser	Gly	Phe	Pro	Thr	Leu	Lys	Ile	Phe	Arg	Lys	Gly	Glu	Leu
					75					80				
15	Ala	Gln	Asp	Tyr	Asp	Gly	Pro	Arg	Val	Ala	Glu	Gly	Ile	Val
	85					90					95			
	Lys	Tyr	Met	Arg	Gly	Gln	Ala	Gly	Pro	Ser	Ala	Thr	Glu	Ile
		100					105					110		
	Asn	Thr	Gln	Gln	Glu	Phe	Glu	Lys	Met	Leu	Gln	Ala	Asp	Asp
			115					120					125	
20	Val	Thr	Ile	Cys	Gly	Phe	Phe	Glu	Glu	Asn	Ser	Lys	Leu	Lys
				130					135					140
	Asp	Ser	Phe	Leu	Lys	Val	Ala	Asp	Thr	Glu	Arg	Asp	Arg	Phe
					145					150				
25	Lys	Phe	Val	Trp	Thr	Ser	Asn	Lys	Gln	Ile	Leu	Glu	Ser	Arg
	155					160					165			
	Gly	Tyr	Asn	Asp	Asp	Ile	Val	Ala	Tyr	Gln	Pro	Lys	Lys	Phe
		170					175					180		
	His	Asn	Lys	Phe	Glu	Pro	Asn	Glu	Phe	Lys	Tyr	Asp	Gly	Asn
			185					190					195	
30	Tyr	Asp	Thr	Asp	Lys	Ile	Lys	Glu	Phe	Leu	Leu	His	Glu	Thr
				200					205					210
	Asn	Gly	Leu	Val	Gly	Ile	Arg	Thr	Ala	Glu	Asn	Arg	Tyr	Gln
					215					220				
35	Tyr	Asp	Leu	Leu	Pro	Met	Phe	Val	Val	Tyr	Gly	Lys	Val	Asp
	225					230					235			
	Tyr	Glu	Leu	Asp	Pro	Lys	Gly	Ser	Asn	Tyr	Trp	Arg	Asn	Arg
		240					245					250		
	Val	Leu	Met	Val	Ala	Lys	Asp	Tyr	Lys	Arg	Lys	Ala	Asn	Phe
			255					260					265	
40	Ala	Met	Ser	Asn	Lys	Glu	Asp	Phe	Ser	Phe	Asp	Leu	Asp	Glu
				270					275					280
	Phe	Gly	Leu	Ala	Asn	Arg	Lys	Asp	Thr	Lys	Pro	Leu	Val	Ala
					285					290				
45	Ala	Arg	Ser	Lys	Lys	Gly	Lys	Phe	Phe	Met	Lys	Glu	Glu	Phe
	295					300					305			

WO 98/24887

PCT/US97/21999

-96-

Ser Val Glu Asn Leu Lys Lys Phe Val Glu Asp Val Ile Gly
310 315 320

Asp Arg Leu Glu Pro Tyr Met Lys Ser Glu Glu Ala Pro Glu
325 330 335

5 Asp Gln Gly Asp Val Lys Val Val Val Ala Lys Thr Phe Gln
340 345 350

Glu Met Ile Met Asn Val Glu Lys Asp Val Leu Ile Glu Phe
355 360

10 Tyr Ala Pro Trp Cys Gly His Cys Lys Ala Leu Ala Pro Lys
365 370 375

Tyr Asp Glu Leu Gly Gln Lys Leu Ser Gly Glu Pro Gly Val
380 385 390

Val Ile Ala Lys Met Asp Ala Thr Ala Asn Asp Val Pro Pro
395 400 405

15 Pro Phe Gln Val Gln Gly Phe Pro Thr Leu Tyr Trp Val Pro
410 415 420

Lys Asn Lys Lys Asp Lys Pro Glu Pro Tyr Ser Gly Gly Arg
425 430

20 Glu Val Asp Asp Phe Ile Lys Tyr Ile Ala Lys His Ala Thr
435 440 445

Glu Glu Leu Lys Gly Tyr Lys Arg Asp Gly Lys Pro Lys Lys
450 455 460

Lys Glu Glu Leu
465

25 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:34:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
(A) LENGTH: 1401 nucleotides
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid
(C) STRANDEDNESS: single
30 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:34:

	TTACAATTCT	TCCTTCTTCT	TCGGTTTTC	ATCTCTCTTG	TATCCCTTCA	50
	GTTCTTCCGT	TGCATGCTTC	GCGATGTATT	TAATAAAATC	ATCCACTTCT	100
35	CGACCACCAG	AGTATGGCTC	TGGTTTGTCT	TTTTTATTCT	TCGGTACCCA	150
	GTAAAGAGTT	GGAAATCCTT	GTA CTTGGAA	TGGTGGTGGG	ACATCATTCG	200
	CTGTTGCGTC	CATTTTGTCA	ATAACAACAC	CTGGTTCACC	GGATAATTTT	250
	TGGCCTAATT	CATCATATTT	CGGTGCGAGT	GCTTTGCAGT	GGCCACACCA	300
	TGGAGCATAA	AATTCGATTA	AAACATCCTT	TTCCACATTC	ATGATCATTT	350
40	CTTGGAATGT	CTTAGCAACA	ACGACCTTAA	CATCACCTTG	ATCTTCAGGT	400
	GCTTCTTCGC	TCTTCATATA	CGGTTCTAAT	CTATCACCAA	TAACATCTTC	450
	GACAAATTTT	TTCAAATTTT	CCACGCTGAA	TTCTTCTTTC	ATAAAGAATT	500
	TGCCTTTTTT	GCTACGTGCT	GCAACAAGCG	GCTTGGTATC	TTTACGATTA	550
	GCTAAGCCAA	ATTCATCAAG	ATCAAAAGAG	AAGTCTTCTT	TGT TACTCAT	600
45	AGCAAAATTT	GCTTTCCTTT	TGTAATCTTT	TGCAACCATA	AGAACACGAT	650
	TTCGCCAATA	GTTGGAACCT	TTTGGATCCA	ATTCATAGTC	AACCTTGCCA	700
	TACACAACAA	ACATCGGAAG	TAGATCATA	TGATAACGGT	TTTCGGCCGT	750
	TCGTATACCA	ACAAGCCCAT	TTGTTTCGTG	TAGGAGAAAT	TCTTTAATCT	800
	TGTCTGTGTC	GTAATTTCCA	TCATACTTGA	ATTCATTTGG	TTCAAATTTA	850
50	TTATGAAATT	TCTTCGGTTG	ATATGCGACG	ATATCATCAT	TGTATCCCCT	900
	TGATTCCAGA	ATTTGTTTAT	TTGATGTCCA	CACAACTTA	AAACGATCTC	950

WO 98/24887

PCT/US97/21999

-97-

	TTTCTGTATC	CGCAACTTTT	AAGAATGAGT	CTTTTAACTT	GCTGTTCTCT	1000
	TCGAAAATC	CACAAATAGT	AACGTCATCG	GCTTGCAACA	TTTTTTCGAA	1050
	TTCTTGTTGT	GTATTAATTT	CTGTAGCTGA	TGGACCTGCC	TGTCCACGCA	1100
	TATATTTTAC	AATACCTTCT	GCTACTCTCG	GACCATCATA	ATCCTGTGCT	1150
5	AGTTCTCCCT	TACGGAAAAT	TTTCAAAGTC	GGGAAGCCAC	TAACACCGTA	1200
	TTCATCGCAA	GTTTTCTTCT	CCTCCGTACA	GTCAACCTCT	GCTAAATGAA	1250
	TAGGCGGATC	ATTCTGTAAA	AGTTTGGTCG	CTGCTTTTTC	AAATTCTGGT	1300
	GCTATCTTTT	TGCAGTGTCC	GCACCATGGT	GCATAAAATT	TCACAAGTAA	1350
	TACATCATAT	GGTTTAATTC	CTTCCTTGAA	GTCCGCATCT	GTAAATTTCA	1400
10	T					1401

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:35:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 440 nucleotides

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(ix) FEATURES:

(A) NAME/KEY: CDS

(B) LOCATION: 24..440

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:35:

	GGTTTAATTA	CCCAAGTTTG	AGG	ATG	GCG	CAG	TTG	AGG	CTG	TTT	44
			Met	Ala	Gln	Leu	Arg	Leu	Phe		
			1				5				
25	AAT CAT GCT TCG GTT TTG AAT TTA TTC TTA TTA CTG GTA TTG	86									
	Asn His Ala Ser Val Leu Asn Leu Phe Leu Leu Leu Val Leu										
	10 15 20										
30	CCG GTA GCA AAT GGC GAT GGT GAT GTG ATG AAA TTC ACA GAT	128									
	Pro Val Ala Asn Gly Asp Gly Asp Val Met Lys Phe Thr Asp										
	25 30 35										
	GCT GAT TTT AAG GAA GGA ATC AAA TCA TAT GAT GTA TTA CTT	170									
	Ala Asp Phe Lys Glu Gly Ile Lys Ser Tyr Asp Val Leu Leu										
	40 45										
35	GTG AAA TTT TAT GCA CCA TGG TGT GGG CAC TGC AAG AAA CTG	212									
	Val Lys Phe Tyr Ala Pro Trp Cys Gly His Cys Lys Lys Leu										
	50 55 60										
	GCC CCA GAA TTT GAG AAG GCA GCA ACA AAA CTT TTA CAA AAT	254									
	Ala Pro Glu Phe Glu Lys Ala Ala Thr Lys Leu Leu Gln Asn										
	65 70 75										
40	GAT CCA CCT ATT CAT TTA GCA GAT GTC GAT TGC ACA GAG GAA	296									
	Asp Pro Pro Ile His Leu Ala Asp Val Asp Cys Thr Glu Glu										
	80 85 90										
45	AAG AAA ATT TGC GAT GAA TTC AGT GTT AGT GGT TTT CCG ACT	338									
	Lys Lys Ile Cys Asp Glu Phe Ser Val Ser Gly Phe Pro Thr										
	95 100 105										
	TTA AAA ATT TTC CGT AAG GGT GAA CTG GCT CAG GAT TAT GAT	380									
	Leu Lys Ile Phe Arg Lys Gly Glu Leu Ala Gln Asp Tyr Asp										
	110 115										
50	GGC CCA CGA GTT GCA GAA GGT ATT GTT AAA TAT ATG CGT GGA	422									
	Gly Pro Arg Val Ala Glu Gly Ile Val Lys Tyr Met Arg Gly										
	120 125 130										

WO 98/24887

PCT/US97/21999

-98-

CAG GCA GGT CCA TCA GCT
Gln Ala Gly Pro Ser Ala
135

440

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:36:

5 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
(A) LENGTH: 139 amino acids
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid
(C) STRANDEDNESS: single
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

10 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:36:

Met Ala Gln Leu Arg Leu Phe Asn His Ala Ser Val Leu Asn
1 5 10

Leu Phe Leu Leu Leu Val Leu Pro Val Ala Asn Gly Asp Gly
15 15 20 25

Asp Val Met Lys Phe Thr Asp Ala Asp Phe Lys Glu Gly Ile
30 35 40

Lys Ser Tyr Asp Val Leu Leu Val Lys Phe Tyr Ala Pro Trp
45 50 55

20 Cys Gly His Cys Lys Lys Leu Ala Pro Glu Phe Glu Lys Ala
60 65 70

Ala Thr Lys Leu Leu Gln Asn Asp Pro Pro Ile His Leu Ala
75 80

25 Asp Val Asp Cys Thr Glu Glu Lys Lys Ile Cys Asp Glu Phe
85 90 95

Ser Val Ser Gly Phe Pro Thr Leu Lys Ile Phe Arg Lys Gly
100 105 110

Glu Leu Ala Gln Asp Tyr Asp Gly Pro Arg Val Ala Glu Gly
115 120 125

30 Ile Val Lys Tyr Met Arg Gly Gln Ala Gly Pro Ser Ala
130 135

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:37:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
(A) LENGTH: 440 nucleotides
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid
(C) STRANDEDNESS: single
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:37:

40 AGCTGATGGA CCTGCCTGTC CACGCATATA TTTAACAATA CCTTCTGCAA 50
CTCGTGGGCC ATCATAATCC TGAGCCAGTT CACCCTTACG GAAAATTTT 100
AAAGTCGGAA AACCACTAAC ACTGAATTCA TCGCAAATTT TCTTTTCCTC 150
TGTGCAATCG ACATCTGCTA AATGAATAGG TGGATCATTT TGTAAGAGTT 200
TTGTTGCTGC CTTCTCAAAT TCTGGGGCCA GTTCTCTGCA GTGCCACAC 250
45 CATGGTGCAT AAAATTTTCA AAGTAATACA TCATATGATT TGATTCCTTC 300
CTTAAAATCA GCATCTGTGA ATTTTCATCAC ATCACCATCG CCATTGCTA 350
CCGGCAATAC CAGTAATAAG AATAAATTCA AAACCGAAGC ATGATTAAAC 400
AGCCTCAACT GCGCCATCCT CAAACTTGGG TAATTAAACC 440

WO 98/24887

PCT/US97/21999

-99-

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:38:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- 5 (A) LENGTH: 417 nucleotides
 (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
 (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:38:

10	ATGGCGCAGT	TGAGGCTGTT	TAATCATGCT	TCGGTTTTGA	ATTTATTCTT	50
	ATTACTGGTA	TTGCCGGTAG	CAAATGGCGA	TGGTGATGTG	ATGAAATTCA	100
	CAGATGCTGA	TTTAAAGGAA	GGAATCAAAT	CATATGATGT	ATTACTTGTG	150
	AAATTTTATG	CACCATGGTG	TGGGCACTGC	AAGAACTGG	CCCCAGAATT	200
	TGAGAAGGCA	GCAACAAAAC	TTTTACAAAA	TGATCCACCT	ATTCATTTAG	250
	CAGATGTCGA	TTGCACAGAG	GAAAAGAAAA	TTTGCATGA	ATTCAGTGTT	300
15	AGTGGTTTTTC	CGACTTTAAA	AATTTTCCGT	AAGGGTGAAC	TGGCTCAGGA	350
	TTATGATGGC	CCACGAGTTG	CAGAAGGTAT	TGTTAAATAT	ATGCGTGGAC	400
	AGGCAGGTCC	ATCAGCT				417

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:39:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- 20 (A) LENGTH: 417 nucleotides
 (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
 (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:39:

	AGCTGATGGA	CCTGCCTGTC	CACGCATATA	TTTAACAATA	CCTTCTGCAA	50
	CTCGTGGGCC	ATCATAATCC	TGAGCCAGTT	CACCCTTACG	GAAAATTTTT	100
	AAAGTCGGAA	AACCACTAAC	ACTGAATTCA	TCGCAAATTT	TCTTTTCCTC	150
	TGTGCAATCG	ACATCTGCTA	AATGAATAGG	TGGATCATTT	TGTAAAAGTT	200
30	TTGTTGCTGC	CTTCTCAAAT	TCTGGGGCCA	GTTTCTTGCA	GTGCCCACAC	250
	CATGGTGCA	AAAATTTTAC	AAGTAATACA	TCATATGATT	TGATTCCTTC	300
	CTTAAAATCA	GCATCTGTGA	ATTCATCAC	ATCACCATCG	CCATTTGCTA	350
	CCGGCAATAC	CAGTAATAAG	AATAAATTCA	AAACCGAAGC	ATGATTAAAC	400
	AGCCTCAACT	GCGCCAT				417

35 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:40:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- 40 (A) LENGTH: 537 nucleotides
 (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
 (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(ix) FEATURES:

- (A) NAME/KEY: CDS
 (B) LOCATION: 1..537

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:40:

45	GAA AAC CGT TAT CAG TAT GAT CTG CTC CCA ATG TTT GTT GTG	42
	Glu Asn Arg Tyr Gln Tyr Asp Leu Leu Pro Met Phe Val Val	
	1 5 10	
50	TAC AGC AAG ATT GAC TAT GAA TTG GAT CCA AAA GGG TCC AAT	84
	Tyr Ser Lys Ile Asp Tyr Glu Leu Asp Pro Lys Gly Ser Asn	
	15 20 25	

WO 98/24887

PCT/US97/21999

-100-

	TAT	TGG	AGA	AAT	CGT	GTT	CTT	ACA	GTT	GCA	AAG	GAT	TAC	AGA	126
	Tyr	Trp	Arg	Asn	Arg	Val	Leu	Thr	Val	Ala	Lys	Asp	Tyr	Arg	
		30					35					40			
5	AGA	AAA	GCA	TAT	TTT	GCT	ATA	AGT	AAT	AAG	GAC	GAT	TTC	TCA	168
	Arg	Lys	Ala	Tyr	Phe	Ala	Ile	Ser	Asn	Lys	Asp	Asp	Phe	Ser	
			45					50					55		
	TTT	GAC	CTT	GAT	GAA	TTT	GGC	TTA	GCT	GGT	CGT	AAA	GAT	ACT	210
	Phe	Asp	Leu	Asp	Glu	Phe	Gly	Leu	Ala	Gly	Arg	Lys	Asp	Thr	
				60					65					70	
10	AAA	CCG	CTT	GTT	GCA	GCT	CGT	AGT	AAG	AAA	GGC	AAA	TTC	TTC	252
	Lys	Pro	Leu	Val	Ala	Ala	Arg	Ser	Lys	Lys	Gly	Lys	Phe	Phe	
					75					80					
	ATG	AAA	GAA	GAG	TTC	AGC	GTG	GAA	AAT	TTG	AGA	AAA	TTT	GTC	294
15	Met	Lys	Glu	Glu	Phe	Ser	Val	Glu	Asn	Leu	Arg	Lys	Phe	Val	
	85					90					95				
	GAA	GAC	GTT	ATA	AAT	GAT	AGA	TTA	GAA	CCA	CAT	ATG	AAA	AGC	336
	Glu	Asp	Val	Ile	Asn	Asp	Arg	Leu	Glu	Pro	His	Met	Lys	Ser	
		100					105					110			
20	GAG	GAA	CCA	CCG	GAA	GAA	CAG	GGC	GAT	GTT	AAG	GTT	GTT	GTT	378
	Glu	Glu	Pro	Pro	Glu	Glu	Gln	Gly	Asp	Val	Lys	Val	Val	Val	
			115					120					125		
	GCT	AAA	ACA	TTC	CAA	GAG	ATG	GTT	GTT	GAT	GTG	GAA	AAG	GAT	420
	Ala	Lys	Thr	Phe	Gln	Glu	Met	Val	Val	Asp	Val	Glu	Lys	Asp	
				130					135					140	
25	GTC	CTG	ATC	GAA	TTC	TAT	GCT	CCA	TGG	TGT	GGA	CAT	TGC	AAG	462
	Val	Leu	Ile	Glu	Phe	Tyr	Ala	Pro	Trp	Cys	Gly	His	Cys	Lys	
					145					150					
	GCA	CTA	GCA	CCT	AAA	TAT	GAT	GAA	TTA	GGC	CAG	AAA	TTA	TCC	504
30	Ala	Leu	Ala	Pro	Lys	Tyr	Asp	Glu	Leu	Gly	Gln	Lys	Leu	Ser	
	155					160					165				
	GGC	GAA	CCA	GGT	GTT	GTT	ATT	GCA	AAA	ATG	GAC				537
	Gly	Glu	Pro	Gly	Val	Val	Ile	Ala	Lys	Met	Asp				
		170					175								

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:41:

35	(i)	SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:												
	(A)	LENGTH: 179 amino acids												
	(B)	TYPE: amino acid												
	(D)	TOPOLOGY: linear												
	(ii)	MOLECULE TYPE: protein												
40	(xi)	SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:41:												
	Glu	Asn	Arg	Tyr	Gln	Tyr	Asp	Leu	Leu	Pro	Met	Phe	Val	Val
	1				5					10				
	Tyr	Ser	Lys	Ile	Asp	Tyr	Glu	Leu	Asp	Pro	Lys	Gly	Ser	Asn
	15					20					25			
45	Tyr	Trp	Arg	Asn	Arg	Val	Leu	Thr	Val	Ala	Lys	Asp	Tyr	Arg
		30					35					40		
	Arg	Lys	Ala	Tyr	Phe	Ala	Ile	Ser	Asn	Lys	Asp	Asp	Phe	Ser
			45					50					55	

WO 98/24887

PCT/US97/21999

-101-

Phe Asp Leu Asp Glu Phe Gly Leu Ala Gly Arg Lys Asp Thr
60 65 70

Lys Pro Leu Val Ala Ala Arg Ser Lys Lys Gly Lys Phe Phe
75 80

5 Met Lys Glu Glu Phe Ser Val Glu Asn Leu Arg Lys Phe Val
85 90 95

Glu Asp Val Ile Asn Asp Arg Leu Glu Pro His Met Lys Ser
100 105 110

10 Glu Glu Pro Pro Glu Glu Gln Gly Asp Val Lys Val Val Val
115 120 125

Ala Lys Thr Phe Gln Glu Met Val Val Asp Val Glu Lys Asp
130 135 140

Val Leu Ile Glu Phe Tyr Ala Pro Trp Cys Gly His Cys Lys
145 150

15 Ala Leu Ala Pro Lys Tyr Asp Glu Leu Gly Gln Lys Leu Ser
155 160 165

Gly Glu Pro Gly Val Val Ile Ala Lys Met Asp
170 175

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:42:

20 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
(A) LENGTH: 537 nucleotides
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid
(C) STRANDEDNESS: single
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

25 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:42:

	GTCCATTTTT	GCAATAACAA	CACCTGGTTC	ACCGGATAAT	TTCTGGCCTA	50
	ATTCATCATA	TTTCGGTGCG	AGTGCTTTGC	AGTGGCCACA	CCATGGAGCA	100
	TAAAATTCGA	TTAAAACATC	CTTTTCCACA	TTCATGATCA	TTTCTTGGAA	150
30	TGTCTTAGCA	ACAACGACCT	TAGCATCACC	CTGATCTTCA	GGTGCTTCTT	200
	CGCTCTTCAT	ATACGGTTCT	AATCTATCAC	CAATAACATC	TTCGACAAAT	250
	TTTTCCAAAT	TTTCCACGCT	GAATTCTTCT	TTCATAAAGA	ATTTGCCTTT	300
	TTTGCTACGT	GCTGCAACAA	GCGGCTTGGT	ATCTTTACGA	TTAGCTAAGC	350
	CAAATTCATC	AAGATCAAAA	GAGAAGTCTT	CTTTGTTACT	CATAGCAAAA	400
35	TTTGCTTTCC	TTTTGTAAATC	TTTTGCAACC	ATAAGAACAC	GATTTGCGCA	450
	ATAGTTGGAA	CCTTTTGGAT	CCAATTCATA	GTCAACCTTG	CCATACACAA	500
	CAAACATCGG	AAGTAGATCA	TACTGATAAC	GGTTTTTC		537

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:43:

40 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
(A) LENGTH: 537 nucleotides
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid
(C) STRANDEDNESS: single
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

45 (ix) FEATURES:
(A) NAME/KEY: CDS
(B) LOCATION: 1..537

WO 98/24887

PCT/US97/21999

-102-

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:43:

	GAA AAC CGT TAT CAG TAT GAT CTA CTT CCG ATG TTT GTT GTG	42
	Glu Asn Arg Tyr Gln Tyr Asp Leu Leu Pro Met Phe Val Val	
	1 5 10	
5	TAT GGC AAG GTT GAC TAT GAA TTG GAT CCA AAA GGT TCC AAC	84
	Tyr Gly Lys Val Asp Tyr Glu Leu Asp Pro Lys Gly Ser Asn	
	15 20 25	
10	TAT TGG CGA AAT CGT GTT CTT ATG GTT GCA AAA GAT TAC AAA	126
	Tyr Trp Arg Asn Arg Val Leu Met Val Ala Lys Asp Tyr Lys	
	30 35 40	
	AGG AAA GCA AAT TTT GCT ATG AGT AAC AAA GAA GAC TTC TCT	168
	Arg Lys Ala Asn Phe Ala Met Ser Asn Lys Glu Asp Phe Ser	
	45 50 55	
15	TTT GAT CTT GAT GAA TTT GGC TTA GCT AAT CGT AAA GAT ACC	210
	Phe Asp Leu Asp Glu Phe Gly Leu Ala Asn Arg Lys Asp Thr	
	60 65 70	
	AAG CCG CTT GTT GCA GCA CGT AGC AAA AAA GGC AAA TTC TTT	252
	Lys Pro Leu Val Ala Ala Arg Ser Lys Lys Gly Lys Phe Phe	
	75 80	
20	ATG AAA GAA GAA TTC AGC GTG GAA AAT TTG GAA AAA TTT GTC	294
	Met Lys Glu Glu Phe Ser Val Glu Asn Leu Glu Lys Phe Val	
	85 90 95	
25	GAA GAT GTT ATT GGT GAT AGA TTA GAA CCG TAT ATG AAG AGC	336
	Glu Asp Val Ile Gly Asp Arg Leu Glu Pro Tyr Met Lys Ser	
	100 105 110	
	GAA GAA GCA CCT GAA GAT CAG GGT GAT GCT AAG GTC GTT GTT	378
	Glu Glu Ala Pro Glu Asp Gln Gly Asp Ala Lys Val Val Val	
	115 120 125	
30	GCT AAG ACA TTC CAA GAA ATG ATC ATG AAT GTG GAA AAG GAT	420
	Ala Lys Thr Phe Gln Glu Met Ile Met Asn Val Glu Lys Asp	
	130 135 140	
	GTT TTA ATC GAA TTT TAT GCT CCA TGG TGT GGC CAC TGC AAA	462
	Val Leu Ile Glu Phe Tyr Ala Pro Trp Cys Gly His Cys Lys	
	145 150	
35	GCA CTC GCA CCG AAA TAT GAT GAA TTA GGC CAG AAA TTA TCC	504
	Ala Leu Ala Pro Lys Tyr Asp Glu Leu Gly Gln Lys Leu Ser	
	155 160 165	
40	GGT GAA CCA GGT GTT GTT ATT GCA AAA ATG GAC	537
	Gly Glu Pro Gly Val Val Ile Ala Lys Met Asp	
	170 175	

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:44:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

45 (A) LENGTH: 179 amino acids
(B) TYPE: amino acid
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:44:

Glu	Asn	Arg	Tyr	Gln	Tyr	Asp	Leu	Leu	Pro	Met	Phe	Val	Val
1				5					10				

WO 98/24887

PCT/US97/21999

-103-

Tyr Gly Lys Val Asp Tyr Glu Leu Asp Pro Lys Gly Ser Asn
 15 20 25
 Tyr Trp Arg Asn Arg Val Leu Met Val Ala Lys Asp Tyr Lys
 30 35 40
 5 Arg Lys Ala Asn Phe Ala Met Ser Asn Lys Glu Asp Phe Ser
 45 50 55
 Phe Asp Leu Asp Glu Phe Gly Leu Ala Asn Arg Lys Asp Thr
 60 65 70
 10 Lys Pro Leu Val Ala Ala Arg Ser Lys Lys Gly Lys Phe Phe
 75 80
 Met Lys Glu Glu Phe Ser Val Glu Asn Leu Glu Lys Phe Val
 85 90 95
 Glu Asp Val Ile Gly Asp Arg Leu Glu Pro Tyr Met Lys Ser
 100 105 110
 15 Glu Glu Ala Pro Glu Asp Gln Gly Asp Ala Lys Val Val Val
 115 120 125
 Ala Lys Thr Phe Gln Glu Met Ile Met Asn Val Glu Lys Asp
 130 135 140
 20 Val Leu Ile Glu Phe Tyr Ala Pro Trp Cys Gly His Cys Lys
 145 150
 Ala Leu Ala Pro Lys Tyr Asp Glu Leu Gly Gln Lys Leu Ser
 155 160 165
 Gly Glu Pro Gly Val Val Ile Ala Lys Met Asp
 170 175

25 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:45:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 (A) LENGTH: 537 nucleotides
 (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
 (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
 30 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:45:

	GTCCATTTTT	GCAATAACAA	CACCTGGTTC	ACCGGATAAT	TTCTGGCCTA	50
	ATTCATCATA	TTTCGGTGCG	AGTGCTTTGC	AGTGGCCACA	CCATGGAGCA	100
35	TAAAATTCGA	TTAAACATC	CTTTTCCACA	TTCATGATCA	TTTCTTGGA	150
	TGTCTTAGCA	ACAACGACCT	TAGCATCACC	CTGATCTTCA	GGTGCTTCTT	200
	CGCTCTTCAT	ATACGGTTCT	AATCTATCAC	CAATAACATC	TTGACAAAT	250
	TTTTCCAAAT	TTTCCACGCT	GAATTCTTCT	TTCAATAAGA	ATTTGCCTTT	300
	TTTGCTACGT	GCTGCAACAA	GCGGCTTGGT	ATCTTTACGA	TTAGCTAAGC	350
40	CAAATTCATC	AAGATCAAAA	GAGAAGTCTT	CTTTGTTACT	CATAGCAAAA	400
	TTTGCTTTCC	TTTTGTAATC	TTTGCAACC	ATAAGAACAC	GATTTCGCCA	450
	ATAGTTGGAA	CCTTTTGGAT	CCAATTCATA	GTCAACCTTG	CCATACACAA	500
	CAAACATCGG	AAGTAGATCA	TACTGATAAC	GGTTTTTC		537

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:46:

45 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 (A) LENGTH: 1875 nucleotides
 (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
 (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

WO 98/24887

PCT/US97/21999

-104-

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(ix) FEATURES:

(A) NAME/KEY: CDS

(B) LOCATION: 24..1508

5 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:46:

	GGTTTAATTA	CCCAAGTTTG	AGG	ATG	ACA	CTG	GTG	AGG	TTG	TTT				44
				Met	Thr	Leu	Val	Arg	Leu	Phe				
				1				5						
10	GAT GCT TCG ATT TTT AAA TTA TTC TTG TTT CTG ATA TTG CCA													86
	Asp Ala Ser Ile Phe Lys Leu Phe Leu Phe Leu Ile Leu Pro													
		10				15					20			
	TTA ACG AAT GCC GAT GGC GAT GTG ATG AAA TTT ACA GAT GCG													128
	Leu Thr Asn Ala Asp Gly Asp Val Met Lys Phe Thr Asp Ala													
		25				30								35
15	GAC TTC AAG GAA GGA ATT AAA CCA TAT GAT GTA TTA CTT GTG													170
	Asp Phe Lys Glu Gly Ile Lys Pro Tyr Asp Val Leu Leu Val													
		40				45								
	AAA TTT TAT GCA CCA TGG TGC GGA CAC TGC AAA AAG ATA GCA													212
	Lys Phe Tyr Ala Pro Trp Cys Gly His Cys Lys Lys Ile Ala													
20	50				55					60				
	CCA GAA TTT GAA AAA GCA GCG ACC AAA CTT TTA CAG AAT GAT													254
	Pro Glu Phe Glu Lys Ala Ala Thr Lys Leu Leu Gln Asn Asp													
		65			70					75				
	CCG CCT ATT CAT TTA GCA GAG GTT GAC TGT ACG GAG GAG AAG													296
25	Pro Pro Ile His Leu Ala Glu Val Asp Cys Thr Glu Glu Lys													
		80				85					90			
	AAA ACT TGC GAT GAA TAC GGT GTT AGT GGC TTC CCG ACT TTG													338
	Lys Thr Cys Asp Glu Tyr Gly Val Ser Gly Phe Pro Thr Leu													
		95				100								105
30	AAA ATT TTC CGT AAG GGA GAA CTA GCA CAG GAT TAT GAT GGT													380
	Lys Ile Phe Arg Lys Gly Glu Leu Ala Gln Asp Tyr Asp Gly													
		110				115								
	CCG AGA GTA GCA GAA GGT ATT GTG AAA TAT ATG CGT GGA CAG													422
	Pro Arg Val Ala Glu Gly Ile Val Lys Tyr Met Arg Gly Gln													
35	120				125					130				
	GCA GGT CCA TCA GCT ACA GAA ATT AAT ACA CAA CAA GAA TTC													464
	Ala Gly Pro Ser Ala Thr Glu Ile Asn Thr Gln Gln Glu Phe													
		135			140					145				
	GAA AAA ATG TTG CAA GCC GAT GAC GTT ACT ATT TGT GGA TTT													506
40	Glu Lys Met Leu Gln Ala Asp Asp Val Thr Ile Cys Gly Phe													
		150				155					160			
	TTC GAA GAG AAC AGC AAG TTA AAA GAC TCA TTC TTA AAA GTT													548
	Phe Glu Glu Asn Ser Lys Leu Lys Asp Ser Phe Leu Lys Val													
		165				170								175
45	GCG GAT ACA GAA AGA GAT CGT TTT AAG TTT GTG TGG ACA TCA													590
	Ala Asp Thr Glu Arg Asp Arg Phe Lys Phe Val Trp Thr Ser													
		180				185								
	AAT AAA CAA ATT CTG GAA TCA AGG GGA TAC AAT GAT GAT ATC													632
	Asn Lys Gln Ile Leu Glu Ser Arg Gly Tyr Asn Asp Asp Ile													
50	190				195					200				

WO 98/24887

PCT/US97/21999

-105-

	GTC	GCA	TAT	CAA	CCG	AAG	AAA	TTT	CAT	AAT	AAA	TTT	GAA	CCA	674
	Val	Ala	Tyr	Gln	Pro	Lys	Lys	Phe	His	Asn	Lys	Phe	Glu	Pro	
		205					210					215			
5	AAT	GAA	TTC	AAG	TAT	GAT	GGA	AAT	TAC	GAC	ACA	GAC	AAG	ATT	716
	Asn	Glu	Phe	Lys	Tyr	Asp	Gly	Asn	Tyr	Asp	Thr	Asp	Lys	Ile	
			220					225					230		
	AAA	GAA	TTT	CTC	CTA	CAC	GAA	ACA	AAT	GGG	CTT	GTT	GGT	ATA	758
	Lys	Glu	Phe	Leu	Leu	His	Glu	Thr	Asn	Gly	Leu	Val	Gly	Ile	
				235					240					245	
10	CGA	ACG	GCC	GAA	AAC	CGT	TAT	CAG	TAT	GAT	CTA	CTT	CCG	ATG	800
	Arg	Thr	Ala	Glu	Asn	Arg	Tyr	Gln	Tyr	Asp	Leu	Leu	Pro	Met	
					250					255					
15	TTT	GTT	GTG	TAT	GGC	AAG	GTT	GAC	TAT	GAA	TTG	GAT	CCA	AAA	842
	Phe	Val	Val	Tyr	Gly	Lys	Val	Asp	Tyr	Glu	Leu	Asp	Pro	Lys	
	260					265					270				
	GGT	TCC	AAC	TAT	TGG	CGA	AAT	CGT	GTT	CTT	ATG	GTT	GCA	AAA	884
	Gly	Ser	Asn	Tyr	Trp	Arg	Asn	Arg	Val	Leu	Met	Val	Ala	Lys	
		275					280					285			
20	GAT	TAC	AAA	AGG	AAA	GCA	AAT	TTT	GCT	ATG	AGT	AAC	AAA	GAA	926
	Asp	Tyr	Lys	Arg	Lys	Ala	Asn	Phe	Ala	Met	Ser	Asn	Lys	Glu	
			290					295					300		
	GAC	TTC	TCT	TTT	GAT	CTT	GAT	GAA	TTT	GGC	TTA	GCT	AAT	CGT	968
	Asp	Phe	Ser	Phe	Asp	Leu	Asp	Glu	Phe	Gly	Leu	Ala	Asn	Arg	
				305					310					315	
25	AAA	GAT	ACC	AAG	CCG	CTT	GTT	GCA	GCA	CGT	AGC	AAA	AAA	GGC	1010
	Lys	Asp	Thr	Lys	Pro	Leu	Val	Ala	Ala	Arg	Ser	Lys	Lys	Gly	
					320					325					
30	AAA	TTC	TTT	ATG	AAA	GAA	GAA	TTC	AGC	GTG	GAA	AAT	TTG	AAA	1052
	Lys	Phe	Phe	Met	Lys	Glu	Glu	Phe	Ser	Val	Glu	Asn	Leu	Lys	
	330					335					340				
	AAA	TTT	GTC	GAA	GAT	GTT	ATT	GGT	GAT	AGA	TTA	GAA	CCG	TAT	1094
	Lys	Phe	Val	Glu	Asp	Val	Ile	Gly	Asp	Arg	Leu	Glu	Pro	Tyr	
		345					350					355			
35	ATG	AAG	AGC	GAA	GAA	GCA	CCT	GAA	GAT	CAG	GGT	GAT	GTT	AAG	1136
	Met	Lys	Ser	Glu	Glu	Ala	Pro	Glu	Asp	Gln	Gly	Asp	Val	Lys	
			360					365					370		
	GTC	GTT	GTT	GCT	AAG	ACA	TTC	CAA	GAA	ATG	ATC	ATG	AAT	GTG	1178
	Val	Val	Val	Ala	Lys	Thr	Phe	Gln	Glu	Met	Ile	Met	Asn	Val	
				375					380					385	
40	GAA	AAG	GAT	GTT	TTA	ATC	GAA	TTT	TAT	GCT	CCA	TGG	TGT	GGC	1220
	Glu	Lys	Asp	Val	Leu	Ile	Glu	Phe	Tyr	Ala	Pro	Trp	Cys	Gly	
					390					395					
45	CAC	TGC	AAA	GCA	CTC	GCA	CCG	AAA	TAT	GAT	GAA	TTA	GGC	CAG	1262
	His	Cys	Lys	Ala	Leu	Ala	Pro	Lys	Tyr	Asp	Glu	Leu	Gly	Gln	
	400					405					410				
	AAA	TTA	TCC	GGT	GAA	CCA	GGT	GTT	GTT	ATT	GCA	AAA	ATG	GAC	1304
	Lys	Leu	Ser	Gly	Glu	Pro	Gly	Val	Val	Ile	Ala	Lys	Met	Asp	
		415					420					425			
50	GCA	ACA	GCG	AAT	GAT	GTC	CCA	CCA	CCA	TTC	CAA	GTA	CAA	GGA	1346
	Ala	Thr	Ala	Asn	Asp	Val	Pro	Pro	Pro	Phe	Gln	Val	Gln	Gly	
			430					435					440		

WO 98/24887

PCT/US97/21999

-106-

	TTT CCA ACT CTT TAC TGG GTA CCG AAG AAT AAA AAA GAC AAA	1388
	Phe Pro Thr Leu Tyr Trp Val Pro Lys Asn Lys Lys Asp Lys	
	445 450 455	
5	CCA GAG CCA TAC TCT GGT GGT CGA GAA GTG GAT GAT TTT ATT	1430
	Pro Glu Pro Tyr Ser Gly Gly Arg Glu Val Asp Asp Phe Ile	
	460 465	
	AAA TAC ATC GCG AAG CAT GCA ACG GAA GAA CTG AAG GGA TAC	1472
	Lys Tyr Ile Ala Lys His Ala Thr Glu Glu Leu Lys Gly Tyr	
	470 475 480	
10	AAG AGA GAT GGA AAA CCG AAG AAG AAG GAA GAA TTG TAA	1511
	Lys Arg Asp Gly Lys Pro Lys Lys Lys Glu Glu Leu	
	485 490 495	
	AGGGTAATAA TGATGAATTT TTAATTTGAT GTGAACCCAA ACAACCTCAG	1561
	TTGCTTATTG GTGGATAAAT ATTTAAATCA TTCCACAGAG CTGTGATATG	1611
15	AATTTTCAAA TATGTTTTTT TTTGGTTTAT TTTGATAAAT TCATATTTTA	1661
	AGTTGTTATT TTTTAGTGCC TTAGGCTGTT TCATCAGTTG CCTTAGGCTA	1711
	TTTTGTCACT TCGGAATGTT TATTCCGTTA GCTTAGGCTT TTTTTTGT	1761
	ACCTTATGTT ACTGTTGTTA TTGTATTACT ATTTTGCCCT TGTTTTTTAA	1811
	ATTTTAAATA AATTTTTTTT GGAAAAAAAA AAAAAAAAAA AAAAAAAAAA	1861
20	AAAAAAAAAA AAAA	1875

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:47:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 495 amino acids
 (B) TYPE: amino acid
 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:47:

	Met Thr Leu Val Arg Leu Phe Asp Ala Ser Ile Phe Lys Leu	
	1 5 10	
30	Phe Leu Phe Leu Ile Leu Pro Leu Thr Asn Ala Asp Gly Asp	
	15 20 25	
	Val Met Lys Phe Thr Asp Ala Asp Phe Lys Glu Gly Ile Lys	
	30 35 40	
35	Pro Tyr Asp Val Leu Leu Val Lys Phe Tyr Ala Pro Trp Cys	
	45 50 55	
	Gly His Cys Lys Lys Ile Ala Pro Glu Phe Glu Lys Ala Ala	
	60 65 70	
	Thr Lys Leu Leu Gln Asn Asp Pro Pro Ile His Leu Ala Glu	
	75 80	
40	Val Asp Cys Thr Glu Glu Lys Lys Thr Cys Asp Glu Tyr Gly	
	85 90 95	
	Val Ser Gly Phe Pro Thr Leu Lys Ile Phe Arg Lys Gly Glu	
	100 105 110	
45	Leu Ala Gln Asp Tyr Asp Gly Pro Arg Val Ala Glu Gly Ile	
	115 120 125	
	Val Lys Tyr Met Arg Gly Gln Ala Gly Pro Ser Ala Thr Glu	
	130 135 140	

WO 98/24887

PCT/US97/21999

-107-

	Ile	Asn	Thr	Gln	Gln	Glu	Phe	Glu	Lys	Met	Leu	Gln	Ala	Asp
					145					150				
	Asp	Val	Thr	Ile	Cys	Gly	Phe	Phe	Glu	Glu	Asn	Ser	Lys	Leu
	155					160					165			
5	Lys	Asp	Ser	Phe	Leu	Lys	Val	Ala	Asp	Thr	Glu	Arg	Asp	Arg
		170					175					180		
	Phe	Lys	Phe	Val	Trp	Thr	Ser	Asn	Lys	Gln	Ile	Leu	Glu	Ser
			185					190					195	
10	Arg	Gly	Tyr	Asn	Asp	Asp	Ile	Val	Ala	Tyr	Gln	Pro	Lys	Lys
				200					205					210
	Phe	His	Asn	Lys	Phe	Glu	Pro	Asn	Glu	Phe	Lys	Tyr	Asp	Gly
					215					220				
	Asn	Tyr	Asp	Thr	Asp	Lys	Ile	Lys	Glu	Phe	Leu	Leu	His	Glu
	225					230					235			
15	Thr	Asn	Gly	Leu	Val	Gly	Ile	Arg	Thr	Ala	Glu	Asn	Arg	Tyr
		240					245					250		
	Gln	Tyr	Asp	Leu	Leu	Pro	Met	Phe	Val	Val	Tyr	Gly	Lys	Val
			255					260					265	
20	Asp	Tyr	Glu	Leu	Asp	Pro	Lys	Gly	Ser	Asn	Tyr	Trp	Arg	Asn
				270					275					280
	Arg	Val	Leu	Met	Val	Ala	Lys	Asp	Tyr	Lys	Arg	Lys	Ala	Asn
					285					290				
	Phe	Ala	Met	Ser	Asn	Lys	Glu	Asp	Phe	Ser	Phe	Asp	Leu	Asp
	295					300					305			
25	Glu	Phe	Gly	Leu	Ala	Asn	Arg	Lys	Asp	Thr	Lys	Pro	Leu	Val
		310					315					320		
	Ala	Ala	Arg	Ser	Lys	Lys	Gly	Lys	Phe	Phe	Met	Lys	Glu	Glu
			325					330					335	
30	Phe	Ser	Val	Glu	Asn	Leu	Lys	Lys	Phe	Val	Glu	Asp	Val	Ile
				340					345					350
	Gly	Asp	Arg	Leu	Glu	Pro	Tyr	Met	Lys	Ser	Glu	Glu	Ala	Pro
					355					360				
	Glu	Asp	Gln	Gly	Asp	Val	Lys	Val	Val	Val	Ala	Lys	Thr	Phe
	365					370					375			
35	Gln	Glu	Met	Ile	Met	Asn	Val	Glu	Lys	Asp	Val	Leu	Ile	Glu
		380					385					390		
	Phe	Tyr	Ala	Pro	Trp	Cys	Gly	His	Cys	Lys	Ala	Leu	Ala	Pro
			395					400					405	
40	Lys	Tyr	Asp	Glu	Leu	Gly	Gln	Lys	Leu	Ser	Gly	Glu	Pro	Gly
				410					415					420
	Val	Val	Ile	Ala	Lys	Met	Asp	Ala	Thr	Ala	Asn	Asp	Val	Pro
					425					430				
	Pro	Pro	Phe	Gln	Val	Gln	Gly	Phe	Pro	Thr	Leu	Tyr	Trp	Val
	435					440					445			

WO 98/24887

PCT/US97/21999

-108-

Pro Lys Asn Lys Lys Asp Lys Pro Glu Pro Tyr Ser Gly Gly
450 455 460

Arg Glu Val Asp Asp Phe Ile Lys Tyr Ile Ala Lys His Ala
465 470 475

5 Thr Glu Glu Leu Lys Gly Tyr Lys Arg Asp Gly Lys Pro Lys
480 485 490

Lys Lys Glu Glu Leu
495

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:48:

- 10 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 (A) LENGTH: 1875 nucleotides
 (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
 (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- 15 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:48:

	TTTTTTTTTT	TTTTTTTTTT	TTTTTTTTTT	TTTTTTTTTT	TTCCAAAAAA	50
	AATTTATTTA	AAATTTAAAA	AACAAGGGCA	AAATAGTAAT	ACAATAACAA	100
	CAGTAACATA	AGGTAAACAA	AAAAAAGCCT	AAGCTAACGG	AATAAACATT	150
20	CCGAACTGAC	AAAATAGCCT	AAGGCAACTG	ATGAAACAGC	CTAAGGCACT	200
	AAAAAATAAC	AACTTAAAT	ATGAATTTAT	CAAAATAAAC	CAAAAAAAA	250
	CATATTTGAA	AATTCATATC	ACAGCTCTGT	GGAATGATTT	AAATATTTAT	300
	CCACCAATAA	GCAACTGAGG	TTGTTTGGGT	TCACATCAAA	TTAAAAATTC	350
	ATCATTATTA	CCCTTTACAA	TTCTTCCTTC	TTCTTCGGTT	TTCCATCTCT	400
25	CTTGTATCCC	TTCAGTTCTT	CCGTTGCATG	CTTCGCGATG	TATTTAATAA	450
	AATCATCCAC	TTCTCGACCA	CCAGAGTATG	GCTCTGGTTT	GTCTTTTTTA	500
	TTCTTCGGTA	CCCAGTAAAG	AGTTGGAAAT	CCTTGTACTT	GGAATGGTGG	550
	TGGGACATCA	TTCGCTGTTG	CGTCCATTTT	TGCAATAACA	ACACCTGGTT	600
	CACCGGATAA	TTTCTGGCCT	AATTCATCAT	ATTTCGGTGC	GAGTGCTTTG	650
30	CAGTGGCCAC	ACCATGGAGC	ATAAAATTCT	ATTAAAACAT	CCTTTTCCAC	700
	ATTCATGATC	ATTTCTTGGA	ATGTCTTAGC	AACAACGACC	TTAACATCAC	750
	CCTGATCTTC	AGGTGCTTCT	TCGCTCTTCA	TATACGGTTC	TAATCTATCA	800
	CCAATAACAT	CTTCGACAAA	TTTTTTCAAA	TTTTCCACGC	TGAATTCTTC	850
	TTTCATAAAG	AATTTGCCTT	TTTTTGCTACG	TGCTGCAACA	AGCGGCTTGG	900
35	TATCTTTACG	ATTAGCTAAG	CCAAATTCAT	CAAGATCAAA	AGAGAAGTCT	950
	TCTTTGTTAC	TCATAGCAAA	ATTTGCTTTC	CTTTTGTAAT	CTTTTGCAAC	1000
	CATAAGAACA	CGATTTTCGCC	AATAGTTGGA	ACCTTTTGGA	TCCAATTCAT	1050
	AGTCAACCTT	GCCATACACA	ACAAACATCG	GAAGTAGATC	ATACTGATAA	1100
	CGGTTTTTCGG	CCGTTTCGTAT	ACCAACAAGC	CCATTTGTTT	CGTGTAGGAG	1150
40	AAATTCTTTA	ATCTTGCTCTG	TGTCGTAATT	TCCATCATAC	TTGAATTCAT	1200
	TTGGTTCAAA	TTTATTATGA	AATTTCTTCG	GTTGATATGC	GACGATATCA	1250
	TCATTGTATC	CCCTTGATTC	CAGAATTTGT	TTATTTGATG	TCCACACAAA	1300
	CTTAAAACGA	TCTCTTTCTG	TATCCGCAAC	TTTAAAGAAT	GAGTCTTTTA	1350
	ACTTGCTGTT	CTCTTCGAAA	AATCCACAAA	TAGTAACGTC	ATCGGCTTGC	1400
45	AACATTTTTT	CGAATTCTTG	TTGTGTATTA	ATTTCTGTAG	CTGATGGACC	1450
	TGCCTGTCCA	CGCATATATT	TCACAATACC	TTCTGCTACT	CTCGGACCAT	1500
	CATAATCCTG	TGCTAGTTCT	CCCTTACGGA	AAATTTTCAA	AGTCGGGAAG	1550
	CCACTAACAC	CGTATTCATC	GCAAGTTTTT	TTCTCCTCCG	TACAGTCAAC	1600
	CTCTGCTAAA	TGAATAGGCG	GATCATTCTG	TAAAAGTTTG	GTCGCTGCTT	1650
50	TTTCAAATTC	TGGTGCTATC	TTTTTGCAAGT	GTCCGCACCA	TGGTGATAA	1700
	AATTTACAAA	GTAATACATC	ATATGGTTTA	ATTCCTTCCT	TGAAGTCCGC	1750
	ATCTGTAAAT	TTCATCACAT	CGCCATCGGC	ATTCGTTAAT	GGCAATATCA	1800
	GAAACAAGAA	TAATTTAAAA	ATCGAAGCAT	CAAACAACCT	CACCAGTGTC	1850
	ATCCTCAAAC	TTGGGTAATT	AAACC			1875

WO 98/24887

PCT/US97/21999

-109-

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:49:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- 5 (A) LENGTH: 1488 nucleotides
 (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
 (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:49:

10	ATGACACTGG	TGAGGTTGTT	TGATGCTTCG	ATTTTAAAT	TATTCTTGTT	50
	TCTGATATTG	CCATTAAACGA	ATGCCGATGG	CGATGTGATG	AAATTTACAG	100
	ATGCGGACTT	CAAGGAAGGA	ATTAAACCAT	ATGATGTATT	ACTTGTGAAA	150
	TTTTATGCAC	CATGGTGCGG	ACACTGCAAA	AAGATAGCAC	CAGAATTTGA	200
	AAAAGCAGCG	ACCAAACCTT	TACAGAATGA	TCCGCCTATT	CATTTAGCAG	250
	AGGTTGACTG	TACGGAGGAG	AAGAAAACCT	GCGATGAATA	CGGTGTTAGT	300
15	GGCTTCCCGA	CTTTGAAAAT	TTTCCGTAAG	GGAGAACTAG	CACAGGATTA	350
	TGATGGTCCG	AGAGTAGCAG	AAGGTATTGT	GAAATATATG	CGTGGACAGG	400
	CAGGTCCATC	AGCTACAGAA	ATTAATACAC	AACAAGAATT	CGAAAAAATG	450
	TTGCAAGCCG	ATGACGTTAC	TATTTGTGGA	TTTTTCGAAG	AGAACAGCAA	500
	GTTAAAAGAC	TCATTCTTAA	AAGTTGCGGA	TACAGAAAGA	GATCGTTTTA	550
20	AGTTTGTGTG	GACATCAAAT	AAACAAATTC	TGGAATCAAG	GGGATACAAT	600
	GATGATATCG	TCGCATATCA	ACCGAAGAAA	TTTCATAATA	AATTTGAACC	650
	AAATGAATTC	AAGTATGATG	GAAATTACGA	CACAGACAAG	ATTAAAGAAT	700
	TTCTCCTACA	CGAAACAAAT	GGGCTTGTTG	GTATACGAAC	GGCCGAAAAC	750
	CGTTATCAGT	ATGATCTACT	TCCGATGTTT	GTTGTGTATG	GCAAGGTGTA	800
25	CTATGAATTG	GATCCAAAAG	GTTCCAATA	TTGGCGAAAT	CGTGTTCTTA	850
	TGGTTGCAAA	AGATTACAAA	AGGAAAGCAA	ATTTTGCTAT	GAGTAACAAA	900
	GAAGACTTCT	CTTTTGATCT	TGATGAATTT	GGCTTAGCTA	ATCGTAAAGA	950
	TACCAAGCCG	CTTGTTGTCAG	CACGTAGCAA	AAAAGGCAAA	TTCTTTATGA	1000
	AAGAAGAATT	CAGCGTGGAA	AATTTGAAAA	AATTTGTCTG	AGATGTTATT	1050
30	GGTGATAGAT	TAGAACCGTA	TATGAAGAGC	GAAGAAGCAC	CTGAAGATCA	1100
	GGGTGATGTT	AAGGTCGTTG	TTGCTAAGAC	ATTCCAAGAA	ATGATCATGA	1150
	ATGTGGAAAA	GGATGTTTTA	ATCGAATTTT	ATGCTCCATG	GTGTGGCCAC	1200
	TGCAAAGCAC	TCGCACCGAA	ATATGATGAA	TTAGGCCAGA	AATTATCCGG	1250
	TGAACCAGGT	GTTGTTATTG	CAAAAATGGA	CGCAACAGCG	AATGATGTCC	1300
35	CACCACCATT	CCAAGTACAA	GGATTTCCAA	CTCTTTACTG	GGTACCGAAG	1350
	AATAAAAAAG	ACAAACCAGA	GCCATACTCT	GGTGGTCGAG	AAGTGGATGA	1400
	TTTTATTAAA	TACATCGCGA	AGCATGCAAC	GGAAGAAGCTG	AAGGGATACA	1450
	AGAGAGATGG	AAAACCGAAG	AAGAAGGAAG	AATTGTAA		1488

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:50:

- 40 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 (A) LENGTH: 1488 nucleotides
 (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
 (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

45 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:50:

50	TTACAATTCT	TCCTTCTTCT	TCGGTTTTCC	ATCTCTCTTG	TATCCCTTCA	50
	GTTCTTCCGT	TGCATGCTTC	GCGATGTATT	TAATAAAATC	ATCCACTTCT	100
	CGACCACCAG	AGTATGGCTC	TGGTTTGTCT	TTTTTATTCT	TCGGTACCCA	150
	GTAAAGAGTT	GGAAATCCTT	GTAATTGGAA	TGGTGGTGGG	ACATCATTCG	200
	CTGTTGCGTC	CATTTTTGCA	ATAACAACAC	CTGGTTCACC	GGATAATTTC	250
	TGGCCTAATT	CATCATATTT	CGGTGCGAGT	GCTTTGCACT	GGCCACACCA	300
	TGGAGCATAA	AATTCGATTA	AAACATCCTT	TTCCACATTC	ATGATCATTT	350
	CTTGGAATGT	CTTAGCAACA	ACGACCTTAA	CATCACCCTG	ATCTTCAGGT	400
55	GCTTCTTCGC	TCTTCATATA	CGGTTCTAAT	CTATCACCAA	TAACATCTTC	450
	GACAAATTTT	TTCAAATTTT	CCACGCTGAA	TTCTTCTTTC	ATAAAGAATT	500
	TGCCTTTTTT	GCTACGTGCT	GCAACAAGCG	GCTTGGTATC	TTTACGATTA	550
	GCTAAGCCAA	ATTCATCAAG	ATCAAAAGAG	AAGTCTTCTT	TGTTACTCAT	600

WO 98/24887

PCT/US97/21999

-110-

	AGCAAAATTT	GCTTTCCTTT	TGTAATCTTT	TGCAACCATA	AGAACACGAT	650
	TTCGCCAATA	GTTGGAACCT	TTTGGATCCA	ATTCATAGTC	AACCTTGCCA	700
	TACACAACAA	ACATCGGAAG	TAGATCATA	CGGATACG	TTTCGGCCGT	750
	TCGTATACCA	ACAAGCCCAT	TTGTTTCGTG	TAGGAGAAAT	TCTTTAATCT	800
5	TGTCTGTGTC	GTAATTTCCA	TCATACTTGA	ATTCATTTGG	TTCAAATTTA	850
	TTATGAAATT	TCTTCGGTTG	ATATGCGACG	ATATCATCAT	TGTATCCCCCT	900
	TGATTCCAGA	ATTTGTTTAT	TTGATGTCCA	CACAAACTTA	AAACGATCTC	950
	TTTCTGTATC	CGCAACTTTT	AAGAATGAGT	CTTTTAACTT	GCTGTTCTCT	1000
	TCGAAAAATC	CACAAATAGT	AACGTCATCG	GCTTGCAACA	TTTTTTTCGAA	1050
10	TTCTTGTTGT	GTATTAATTT	CTGTAGCTGA	TGGACCTGCC	TGTCCACGCA	1100
	TATATTTTAC	AATACCTTCT	GCTACTCTCG	GACCATCATA	ATCCTGTGCT	1150
	AGTTCTCCCT	TACGGAAAAAT	TTTCAAAGTC	GGGAAGCCAC	TAACACCGTA	1200
	TTCATCGCAA	GTTTTCTTCT	CCTCCGTACA	GTCAACCTCT	GCTAAATGAA	1250
	TAGGCGGATC	ATTCTGTAAA	AGTTTGGTCG	CTGCTTTTTC	AAATTCTGGT	1300
15	GCTATCTTTT	TGCAGTGTCC	GCACCATGGT	GCATAAAATT	TCACAAGTAA	1350
	TACATCATAT	GGTTTAATTC	CTTCCTTGAA	GTCCGCATCT	GTAAATTTCA	1400
	TCACATCGCC	ATCGGCATTC	GTTAATGGCA	ATATCAGAAA	CAAGAATAAT	1450
	TTAAAAATCG	AAGCATCAAA	CAACCTCACC	AGTGTCAT		1488

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:51:

- 20 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 (A) LENGTH: 45 nucleotides
 (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
 (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- 25 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA
- (ix) FEATURE:
 (A) NAME/KEY: CDS
 (B) LOCATION: 1..45
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:51:

30	GAT GGC GAT GTG ATG AAA TTT ACA GAT GCG GAC TTC AAG GAA	42
	Asp Gly Asp Val Met Lys Phe Thr Asp Ala Asp Phe Lys Glu	
	1 5 10	
	GGA	45
	Gly	
35	15	

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:52:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 (A) LENGTH: 15 amino acids
 (B) TYPE: amino acid
 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- 40 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:52:

	Asp Gly Asp Val Met Lys Phe Thr Asp Ala Asp Phe Lys Glu	
	1 5 10	
45	Gly	
	15	

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:53:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 (A) LENGTH: 45 nucleotides
 (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
 (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- 50

WO 98/24887

PCT/US97/21999

-111-

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:53:

TCCTTCCTTG AAGTCCGCAT CTGTAAATTT CATCACATCG CCATC

45

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:54:

5 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 (A) LENGTH: 1410 nucleotides
 (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
 (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

10 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(ix) FEATURE:
 (A) NAME/KEY: CDS
 (B) LOCATION: 1..1410

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:54:

15	GAT GGC GAT GTG ATG AAA TTT ACA GAT GCG GAC TTC AAG GAA	42
	Asp Gly Asp Val Met Lys Phe Thr Asp Ala Asp Phe Lys Glu	
	1 5 10	
	GGA ATT AAA CCA TAT GAT GTA TTA CTT GTG AAA TTT TAT GCA	84
	Gly Ile Lys Pro Tyr Asp Val Leu Leu Val Lys Phe Tyr Ala	
20	15 20 25	
	CCA TGG TGC GGA CAC TGC AAA AAG ATA GCA CCA GAA TTT GAA	126
	Pro Trp Cys Gly His Cys Lys Lys Ile Ala Pro Glu Phe Glu	
	30 35 40	
	AAA GCA GCG ACC AAA CTT TTA CAG AAT GAT CCG CCT ATT CAT	168
25	Lys Ala Ala Thr Lys Leu Leu Gln Asn Asp Pro Pro Ile His	
	45 50 55	
	TTA GCA GAG GTT GAC TGT ACG GAG GAG AAG AAA ACT TGC GAT	210
	Leu Ala Glu Val Asp Cys Thr Glu Glu Lys Lys Thr Cys Asp	
	60 65 70	
30	GAA TAC GGT GTT AGT GGC TTC CCG ACT TTG AAA ATT TTC CGT	252
	Glu Tyr Gly Val Ser Gly Phe Pro Thr Leu Lys Ile Phe Arg	
	75 80	
	AAG GGA GAA CTA GCA CAG GAT TAT GAT GGT CCG AGA GTA GCA	294
	Lys Gly Glu Leu Ala Gln Asp Tyr Asp Gly Pro Arg Val Ala	
35	85 90 95	
	GAA GGT ATT GTG AAA TAT ATG CGT GGA CAG GCA GGT CCA TCA	336
	Glu Gly Ile Val Lys Tyr Met Arg Gly Gln Ala Gly Pro Ser	
	100 105 110	
	GCT ACA GAA ATT AAT ACA CAA CAA GAA TTC GAA AAA ATG TTG	378
40	Ala Thr Glu Ile Asn Thr Gln Gln Glu Phe Glu Lys Met Leu	
	115 120 125	
	CAA GCC GAT GAC GTT ACT ATT TGT GGA TTT TTC GAA GAG AAC	420
	Gln Ala Asp Asp Val Thr Ile Cys Gly Phe Phe Glu Glu Asn	
	130 135 140	
45	AGC AAG TTA AAA GAC TCA TTC TTA AAA GTT GCG GAT ACA GAA	462
	Ser Lys Leu Lys Asp Ser Phe Leu Lys Val Ala Asp Thr Glu	
	145 150	

WO 98/24887

PCT/US97/21999

-112-

	AGA	GAT	CGT	TTT	AAG	TTT	GTG	TGG	ACA	TCA	AAT	AAA	CAA	ATT	504
	Arg	Asp	Arg	Phe	Lys	Phe	Val	Trp	Thr	Ser	Asn	Lys	Gln	Ile	
	155					160					165				
5	CTG	GAA	TCA	AGG	GGA	TAC	AAT	GAT	GAT	ATC	GTC	GCA	TAT	CAA	546
	Leu	Glu	Ser	Arg	Gly	Tyr	Asn	Asp	Asp	Ile	Val	Ala	Tyr	Gln	
	170						175					180			
	CCG	AAG	AAA	TTT	CAT	AAT	AAA	TTT	GAA	CCA	AAT	GAA	TTC	AAG	588
	Pro	Lys	Lys	Phe	His	Asn	Lys	Phe	Glu	Pro	Asn	Glu	Phe	Lys	
			185					190					195		
10	TAT	GAT	GGA	AAT	TAC	GAC	ACA	GAC	AAG	ATT	AAA	GAA	TTT	CTC	630
	Tyr	Asp	Gly	Asn	Tyr	Asp	Thr	Asp	Lys	Ile	Lys	Glu	Phe	Leu	
				200					205					210	
15	CTA	CAC	GAA	ACA	AAT	GGG	CTT	GTT	GGT	ATA	CGA	ACG	GCC	GAA	672
	Leu	His	Glu	Thr	Asn	Gly	Leu	Val	Gly	Ile	Arg	Thr	Ala	Glu	
					215					220					
	AAC	CGT	TAT	CAG	TAT	GAT	CTA	CTT	CCG	ATG	TTT	GTT	GTG	TAT	714
	Asn	Arg	Tyr	Gln	Tyr	Asp	Leu	Leu	Pro	Met	Phe	Val	Val	Tyr	
	225					230					235				
20	GGC	AAG	GTT	GAC	TAT	GAA	TTG	GAT	CCA	AAA	GGT	TCC	AAC	TAT	756
	Gly	Lys	Val	Asp	Tyr	Glu	Leu	Asp	Pro	Lys	Gly	Ser	Asn	Tyr	
	240						245					250			
	TGG	CGA	AAT	CGT	GTT	CTT	ATG	GTT	GCA	AAA	GAT	TAC	AAA	AGG	798
	Trp	Arg	Asn	Arg	Val	Leu	Met	Val	Ala	Lys	Asp	Tyr	Lys	Arg	
			255					260					265		
25	AAA	GCA	AAT	TTT	GCT	ATG	AGT	AAC	AAA	GAA	GAC	TTC	TCT	TTT	840
	Lys	Ala	Asn	Phe	Ala	Met	Ser	Asn	Lys	Glu	Asp	Phe	Ser	Phe	
				270					275					280	
30	GAT	CTT	GAT	GAA	TTT	GGC	TTA	GCT	AAT	CGT	AAA	GAT	ACC	AAG	882
	Asp	Leu	Asp	Glu	Phe	Gly	Leu	Ala	Asn	Arg	Lys	Asp	Thr	Lys	
					285					290					
	CCG	CTT	GTT	GCA	GCA	CGT	AGC	AAA	AAA	GGC	AAA	TTC	TTT	ATG	924
	Pro	Leu	Val	Ala	Ala	Arg	Ser	Lys	Lys	Gly	Lys	Phe	Phe	Met	
	295					300					305				
35	AAA	GAA	GAA	TTC	AGC	GTG	GAA	AAT	TTG	AAA	AAA	TTT	GTC	GAA	966
	Lys	Glu	Glu	Phe	Ser	Val	Glu	Asn	Leu	Lys	Lys	Phe	Val	Glu	
	310						315					320			
	GAT	GTT	ATT	GGT	GAT	AGA	TTA	GAA	CCG	TAT	ATG	AAG	AGC	GAA	1008
	Asp	Val	Ile	Gly	Asp	Arg	Leu	Glu	Pro	Tyr	Met	Lys	Ser	Glu	
			325					330					335		
40	GAA	GCA	CCT	GAA	GAT	CAG	GGT	GAT	GTT	AAG	GTC	GTT	GTT	GCT	1050
	Glu	Ala	Pro	Glu	Asp	Gln	Gly	Asp	Val	Lys	Val	Val	Val	Ala	
				340					345					350	
45	AAG	ACA	TTC	CAA	GAA	ATG	ATC	ATG	AAT	GTG	GAA	AAG	GAT	GTT	1092
	Lys	Thr	Phe	Gln	Glu	Met	Ile	Met	Asn	Val	Glu	Lys	Asp	Val	
					355					360					
	TTA	ATC	GAA	TTT	TAT	GCT	CCA	TGG	TGT	GGC	CAC	TGC	AAA	GCA	1134
	Leu	Ile	Glu	Phe	Tyr	Ala	Pro	Trp	Cys	Gly	His	Cys	Lys	Ala	
	365					370					375				
50	CTC	GCA	CCG	AAA	TAT	GAT	GAA	TTA	GGC	CAG	AAA	TTA	TCC	GGT	1176
	Leu	Ala	Pro	Lys	Tyr	Asp	Glu	Leu	Gly	Gln	Lys	Leu	Ser	Gly	
	380						385					390			

WO 98/24887

PCT/US97/21999

-113-

	GAA	CCA	GGT	GTT	GTT	ATT	GCA	AAA	ATG	GAC	GCA	ACA	GCG	AAT	1218
	Glu	Pro	Gly	Val	Val	Ile	Ala	Lys	Met	Asp	Ala	Thr	Ala	Asn	
			395					400					405		
5	GAT	GTC	CCA	CCA	CCA	TTC	CAA	GTA	CAA	GGA	TTT	CCA	ACT	CTT	1260
	Asp	Val	Pro	Pro	Pro	Phe	Gln	Val	Gln	Gly	Phe	Pro	Thr	Leu	
				410					415					420	
	TAC	TGG	GTA	CCG	AAG	AAT	AAA	AAA	GAC	AAA	CCA	GAG	CCA	TAC	1302
	Tyr	Trp	Val	Pro	Lys	Asn	Lys	Lys	Asp	Lys	Pro	Glu	Pro	Tyr	
					425					430					
10	TCT	GGT	GGT	CGA	GAA	GTG	GAT	GAT	TTT	ATT	AAA	TAC	ATC	GCG	1344
	Ser	Gly	Gly	Arg	Glu	Val	Asp	Asp	Phe	Ile	Lys	Tyr	Ile	Ala	
	435					440					445				
	AAG	CAT	GCA	ACG	GAA	GAA	CTG	AAG	GGA	TAC	AAG	AGA	GAT	GGA	1386
15	Lys	His	Ala	Thr	Glu	Glu	Leu	Lys	Gly	Tyr	Lys	Arg	Asp	Gly	
		450					455					460			
	AAA	CCG	AAG	AAG	AAG	GAA	GAA	TTG							1410
	Lys	Pro	Lys	Lys	Lys	Glu	Glu	Leu							
			465					470							

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:55:

20 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 (A) LENGTH: 470 amino acids
 (B) TYPE: amino acid
 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

25 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:55:

Asp	Gly	Asp	Val	Met	Lys	Phe	Thr	Asp	Ala	Asp	Phe	Lys	Glu	
1				5					10					
Gly	Ile	Lys	Pro	Tyr	Asp	Val	Leu	Leu	Val	Lys	Phe	Tyr	Ala	
15				20					25					
30	Pro	Trp	Cys	Gly	His	Cys	Lys	Lys	Ile	Ala	Pro	Glu	Phe	Glu
	30					35						40		
Lys	Ala	Ala	Thr	Lys	Leu	Leu	Gln	Asn	Asp	Pro	Pro	Ile	His	
	45						50					55		
35	Leu	Ala	Glu	Val	Asp	Cys	Thr	Glu	Glu	Lys	Lys	Thr	Cys	Asp
			60					65					70	
Glu	Tyr	Gly	Val	Ser	Gly	Phe	Pro	Thr	Leu	Lys	Ile	Phe	Arg	
				75					80					
Lys	Gly	Glu	Leu	Ala	Gln	Asp	Tyr	Asp	Gly	Pro	Arg	Val	Ala	
85					90					95				
40	Glu	Gly	Ile	Val	Lys	Tyr	Met	Arg	Gly	Gln	Ala	Gly	Pro	Ser
	100					105						110		
Ala	Thr	Glu	Ile	Asn	Thr	Gln	Gln	Glu	Phe	Glu	Lys	Met	Leu	
	115					120						125		
Gln	Ala	Asp	Asp	Val	Thr	Ile	Cys	Gly	Phe	Phe	Glu	Glu	Asn	
45			130					135					140	
Ser	Lys	Leu	Lys	Asp	Ser	Phe	Leu	Lys	Val	Ala	Asp	Thr	Glu	
				145					150					

WO 98/24887

PCT/US97/21999

-114-

	Arg	Asp	Arg	Phe	Lys	Phe	Val	Trp	Thr	Ser	Asn	Lys	Gln	Ile
	155					160					165			
	Leu	Glu	Ser	Arg	Gly	Tyr	Asn	Asp	Asp	Ile	Val	Ala	Tyr	Gln
		170					175					180		
5	Pro	Lys	Lys	Phe	His	Asn	Lys	Phe	Glu	Pro	Asn	Glu	Phe	Lys
			185					190					195	
	Tyr	Asp	Gly	Asn	Tyr	Asp	Thr	Asp	Lys	Ile	Lys	Glu	Phe	Leu
				200					205					210
10	Leu	His	Glu	Thr	Asn	Gly	Leu	Val	Gly	Ile	Arg	Thr	Ala	Glu
					215					220				
	Asn	Arg	Tyr	Gln	Tyr	Asp	Leu	Leu	Pro	Met	Phe	Val	Val	Tyr
	225					230					235			
	Gly	Lys	Val	Asp	Tyr	Glu	Leu	Asp	Pro	Lys	Gly	Ser	Asn	Tyr
		240					245					250		
15	Trp	Arg	Asn	Arg	Val	Leu	Met	Val	Ala	Lys	Asp	Tyr	Lys	Arg
			255					260					265	
	Lys	Ala	Asn	Phe	Ala	Met	Ser	Asn	Lys	Glu	Asp	Phe	Ser	Phe
				270					275					280
20	Asp	Leu	Asp	Glu	Phe	Gly	Leu	Ala	Asn	Arg	Lys	Asp	Thr	Lys
					285					290				
	Pro	Leu	Val	Ala	Ala	Arg	Ser	Lys	Lys	Gly	Lys	Phe	Phe	Met
	295					300					305			
	Lys	Glu	Glu	Phe	Ser	Val	Glu	Asn	Leu	Lys	Lys	Phe	Val	Glu
		310					315					320		
25	Asp	Val	Ile	Gly	Asp	Arg	Leu	Glu	Pro	Tyr	Met	Lys	Ser	Glu
			325					330					335	
	Glu	Ala	Pro	Glu	Asp	Gln	Gly	Asp	Val	Lys	Val	Val	Val	Ala
				340					345					350
30	Lys	Thr	Phe	Gln	Glu	Met	Ile	Met	Asn	Val	Glu	Lys	Asp	Val
					355					360				
	Leu	Ile	Glu	Phe	Tyr	Ala	Pro	Trp	Cys	Gly	His	Cys	Lys	Ala
	365					370					375			
	Leu	Ala	Pro	Lys	Tyr	Asp	Glu	Leu	Gly	Gln	Lys	Leu	Ser	Gly
		380					385					390		
35	Glu	Pro	Gly	Val	Val	Ile	Ala	Lys	Met	Asp	Ala	Thr	Ala	Asn
			395					400					405	
	Asp	Val	Pro	Pro	Pro	Phe	Gln	Val	Gln	Gly	Phe	Pro	Thr	Leu
				410					415					420
40	Tyr	Trp	Val	Pro	Lys	Asn	Lys	Lys	Asp	Lys	Pro	Glu	Pro	Tyr
					425					430				
	Ser	Gly	Gly	Arg	Glu	Val	Asp	Asp	Phe	Ile	Lys	Tyr	Ile	Ala
	435					440					445			
	Lys	His	Ala	Thr	Glu	Glu	Leu	Lys	Gly	Tyr	Lys	Arg	Asp	Gly
		450					455					460		

WO 98/24887

PCT/US97/21999

-115-

Lys Pro Lys Lys Lys Glu Glu Leu
465 470

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:56:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
5 (A) LENGTH: 1410 nucleotides
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid
(C) STRANDEDNESS: single
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

10 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:56:

	CAATTCTTCC	TTCTTCTTCG	GTTTTCCATC	TCTCTTGTAT	CCCTTCAGTT	50
	CTTCCGTTGC	ATGCTTCGCG	ATGTATTTAA	TAAAATCATC	CACTTCTCGA	100
	CCACCAGAGT	ATGGCTCTGG	TTTGTCTTTT	TTATTCTTCG	GTACCCAGTA	150
	AAGAGTTGGA	AATCCTTGTA	CTTGGAATGG	TGGTGGGACA	TCATTTCGCTG	200
15	TTGCGTCCAT	TTTTGCAATA	ACAACACCTG	GTTCAACCGGA	TAATTTCTGG	250
	CCTAATTCAT	CATATTTTCGG	TGCGAGTGCT	TTGCAGTGGC	CACACCATGG	300
	AGCATAAAAT	TCGATTAAAA	CATCCTTTTC	CACATTCATG	ATCATTTCTT	350
	GGAATGTCTT	AGCAACAACG	ACCTTAACAT	CACCCTGATC	TTCAGGTGCT	400
	TCTTCGCTCT	TCATATACGG	TTCTAATCTA	TCACCAATAA	CATCTTCGAC	450
20	AAATTTTTC	AAATTTTCCA	CGCTGAATTC	TTCTTTCATA	AAGAATTTGC	500
	CTTTTTTGCT	ACGTGCTGCA	ACAAGCGGCT	TGGTATCTTT	ACGATTAGCT	550
	AAGCCAAATT	CATCAAGATC	AAAAGAGAAG	TCTTCTTTGT	TACTCATAGC	600
	AAAATTTGCT	TTCTTTTGT	AATCTTTTGC	AACCATAAGA	ACACGATTTT	650
	GCCAATAGTT	GGAACCTTTT	GGATCCAATT	CATAGTCAAC	CTTGCCATAC	700
25	ACAACAAACA	TCGGAAGTAG	ATCATACTGA	TAACGGTTTT	CGGCCGTTTCG	750
	TATACCAACA	AGCCCATTTG	TTTCGTGTAG	GAGAAATTCT	TTAATCTTGT	800
	CTGTGTCGTA	ATTTCCATCA	TACTTGAATT	CATTTGGTTC	AAATTTATTA	850
	TGAAATTTCT	TCGGTTGATA	TGCGACGATA	TCATCATTGT	ATCCCCTTGA	900
	TTCCAGAATT	TGTTTATTTG	ATGTCCACAC	AAACTTAAAA	CGATCTCTTT	950
30	CTGTATCCGC	AACTTTTAAG	AATGAGTCTT	TTAACTTGCT	GTTCTCTTCG	1000
	AAAAATCCAC	AAATAGTAAC	GTCATCGGCT	TGCAACATTT	TTTCGAATTC	1050
	TTGTTGTGTA	TTAATTTCTG	TAGCTGATGG	ACCTGCCTGT	CCACGCATAT	1100
	ATTTCACAAT	ACCTTCTGCT	ACTCTCGGAC	CATCATAATC	CTGTGCTAGT	1150
	TCTCCCTTAC	GGAAAATTTT	CAAAGTCGGG	AAGCCACTAA	CACCGTATTC	1200
35	ATCGCAAGTT	TTCTTCTCCT	CCGTACAGTC	AACCTCTGCT	AAATGAATAG	1250
	GCGGATCATT	CTGTAAAAGT	TTGGTCGCTG	CTTTTTCAAA	TTCTGGTGCT	1300
	ATCTTTTTC	AGTGTCCGCA	CCATGGTGCA	TAAAATTTCA	CAAGTAATAC	1350
	ATCATATGGT	TTAATTCCTT	CCTTGAAGTC	CGCATCTGTA	AATTTTCATCA	1400
	CATCGCCATC					1410

40 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:57:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
45 (A) LENGTH: 339 nucleotides
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid
(C) STRANDEDNESS: single
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(ix) FEATURE:
(A) NAME/KEY: CDS
(B) LOCATION: 1..339

50 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:57:

GAT	GGT	GAT	GTG	ATG	AAA	TTC	ACA	GAT	GCT	GAT	TTT	AAG	GAA	42
Asp	Gly	Asp	Val	Met	Lys	Phe	Thr	Asp	Ala	Asp	Phe	Lys	Glu	
1				5				10						

-116-

[illegible]

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:58:

```

25      (i)      SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
              (A)  LENGTH:  113 amino acids
              (B)  TYPE:    amino acid
              (D)  TOPOLOGY: linear

              (ii)     MOLECULE TYPE:  protein

30      (xi)     SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION:  SEQ ID NO:58:

Asp Gly Asp Val Met Lys Phe Thr Asp Ala Asp Phe Lys Glu
 1              5              10

Gly Ile Lys Ser Tyr Asp Val Leu Leu Val Lys Phe Tyr Ala
15              20              25

35  Pro Trp Cys Gly His Cys Lys Lys Leu Ala Pro Glu Phe Glu
      30              35              40

Lys Ala Ala Thr Lys Leu Leu Gln Asn Asp Pro Pro Ile His
      45              50              55

Leu Ala Asp Val Asp Cys Thr Glu Glu Lys Lys Ile Cys Asp
40              60              65              70

Glu Phe Ser Val Ser Gly Phe Pro Thr Leu Lys Ile Phe Arg
      75              80

Lys Gly Glu Leu Ala Gln Asp Tyr Asp Gly Pro Arg Val Ala
85              90              95

45  Glu Gly Ile Val Lys Tyr Met Arg Gly Gln Ala Gly Pro Ser
      100              105              110

Ala

```

WO 98/24887

PCT/US97/21999

-117-

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:59:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
(A) LENGTH: 339 nucleotides
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid
(C) STRANDEDNESS: single
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

5

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:59:

	AGCTGATGGA	CCTGCCTGTC	CACGCATATA	TTTAACAATA	CCTTCTGCAA	50
10	CTCGTGGGCC	ATCATAATCC	TGAGCCAGTT	CACCCTTACG	GAAAATTTT	100
	AAAGTCGGAA	AACCACTAAC	ACTGAATTCA	TCGCAAATTT	TCTTTTCCTC	150
	TGTGCAATCG	ACATCTGCTA	AATGAATAGG	TGGATCATTT	TGTAAAAGTT	200
	TTGTTGCTGC	CTTCTCAAAT	TCTGGGGCCA	GTTTCTTGCA	GTGCCCACAC	250
	CATGGTGCAT	AAAATTTTAC	AAGTAATACA	TCATATGATT	TGATTCCTTC	300
15	CTTAAAATCA	GCATCTGTGA	ATTTTCATCAC	ATCACCATC		339

-118-

While various embodiments of the present invention have been described in detail, it is apparent that modifications and adaptations of those embodiments will occur to those skilled in the art. It is to be expressly understood, however, that such modifications and adaptations are within the scope of the present invention, as set forth in the following

5 claims.

-119-

What is claimed is:

1. An isolated nucleic acid molecule that hybridizes under stringent hybridization conditions with a parasitic nematode transglutaminase gene selected from the group consisting of a *Dirofilaria immitis* transglutaminase gene, a *Brugia malayi* transglutaminase gene, and an *Onchocerca volvulus* transglutaminase gene.
5
2. An isolated nucleic acid of Claim 1, wherein said *D. immitis* gene comprises a nucleic acid molecule selected from the group consisting of nDiTG₁₄₇₂, nDiTG₁₄₀₇, nDiTG₁₄₃, and nDiTG₁₈₈₁ said *O. volvulus* gene comprises the nucleic acid molecule nOvTG₅₃₇, and said *B. malayi* gene comprises a nucleic acid molecule selected from the
10 group consisting of nBmTG₄₄₀ and nBmTG₅₃₇.
3. The nucleic acid molecule of Claim 1, wherein said parasitic nematode transglutaminase gene comprises a nucleic acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:30,
15 SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID NO:34, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:42, SEQ ID NO:43, SEQ ID NO:45, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:49, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:51, SEQ ID NO:53, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID NO:56, SEQ ID NO:57 and SEQ ID NO:59.
4. The nucleic acid molecule of Claim 1, wherein said nucleic acid molecule
20 comprises a nucleic acid sequence that encodes a parasitic nematode transglutaminase protein.
5. The nucleic acid molecule of Claim 1, wherein said nucleic acid molecule is a parasitic nematode nucleic acid molecule.
6. The nucleic acid molecule of Claim 1, wherein said nucleic acid molecule
25 is selected from the group consisting of filarioid, ancylostomatoid, ascaridoid, dioctophymatoid, dracunculoid, metastrongyloid, oxyuroid, physalopteroid, rhabditoid, spiruroid, strongyloid, thelazioid, trichinelloid, and trichostrongyloid parasitic nematode nucleic acid molecules.
7. The nucleic acid molecule of Claim 1, wherein said nucleic acid molecule
30 comprises a filarioid parasitic nematode nucleic acid molecule.

-120-

8. The nucleic acid molecule of Claim 1, wherein said nucleic acid molecule is selected from the group consisting of *Dirofilaria immitis*, *Brugia malayi*, and *Onchocerca volvulus* nucleic acid molecules.

9. The nucleic acid molecule of Claim 1, wherein said nucleic acid molecule
5 comprises a *Dirofilaria immitis* nucleic acid molecule.

10. The nucleic acid molecule of Claim 1, wherein said nucleic acid molecule hybridizes under stringent hybridization conditions with a nucleic acid molecule selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID
10 NO:29, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID NO:34, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:42, SEQ ID NO:43, SEQ ID NO:45, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:49, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:51, SEQ ID NO:53, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID NO:56, SEQ ID NO:57 and SEQ ID NO:59.

11. The nucleic acid molecule of Claim 1, wherein said nucleic acid molecule hybridizes under stringent hybridization conditions with a nucleic acid molecule selected from the group consisting of nDiTG₇₀₇, nDiTG₇₀₅, nDiTG₁₄₇₂, nDiTG₁₁₀₇, nDiTG₁₄₃, nDiTG₁₂₀, nDiTG₁₄₀₇, nDiTG₁₈₈₁, nDiTG₄₅, nDiTG₁₄₉₄, nDiTG₁₄₁₆, nBmTG₄₄₀, nBmTG₄₁₇, nBmTG₃₃₉, nBmTG₅₃₇ and nOvTG₅₃₇.

12. The nucleic acid molecule of Claim 1, wherein said nucleic acid molecule comprises a nucleic acid molecule selected from the group consisting of nDiTG₇₀₇, nDiTG₇₀₅, nDiTG₁₄₇₂, nDiTG₁₁₀₇, nDiTG₁₄₃, nDiTG₁₂₀, nDiTG₁₄₀₇, nDiTG₁₈₈₁, nDiTG₄₅, nDiTG₁₄₉₄, nDiTG₁₄₁₆, nBmTG₄₄₀, nBmTG₄₁₇, nBmTG₃₃₉, nBmTG₅₃₇ and nOvTG₅₃₇.

13. The nucleic acid molecule of Claim 1, wherein said nucleic acid molecule
25 comprises a nucleic acid molecule selected from the group consisting of: a nucleic acid molecule comprising a nucleic acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID NO:34, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:38,
30 SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:42, SEQ ID NO:43, SEQ ID NO:45, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:49, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:51, SEQ ID NO:53, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID NO:56, SEQ ID NO:57 and SEQ ID NO:59; and a nucleic acid

-121-

molecule comprising an allelic variant of a nucleic acid molecule comprising a nucleic acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID
5 NO:34, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:42, SEQ ID NO:43, SEQ ID NO:45, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:49, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:51, SEQ ID NO:53, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID NO:56, SEQ ID NO:57 and SEQ ID NO:59.

14. The nucleic acid molecule of Claim 1, wherein said nucleic acid molecule
10 hybridizes under stringent hybridization conditions with a nucleic acid molecule encoding a protein comprising an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:3, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:41, SEQ ID NO:44, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:52, SEQ ID NO:55 and SEQ ID NO:58.

15 15. The nucleic acid molecule of Claim 1, wherein said nucleic acid molecule is selected from the group consisting of: a nucleic acid molecule that encodes a protein having an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:3, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:41, SEQ ID NO:44, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID
20 NO:52, SEQ ID NO:55 and SEQ ID NO:58; and a nucleic acid molecule comprising an allelic variant of a nucleic acid molecule encoding a protein having an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:3, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:41, SEQ ID NO:44, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:52, SEQ ID NO:55 and SEQ
25 ID NO:58.

16. The nucleic acid molecule of Claim 1, wherein said nucleic acid molecule encodes a protein having transglutaminase activity.

17. The nucleic acid molecule of Claim 1, wherein said nucleic acid molecule encodes a protein having protein disulfide isomerase activity.

30 18. The nucleic acid molecule of Claim 1, wherein said nucleic acid molecule comprises an oligonucleotide.

-122-

19. A recombinant molecule comprising a nucleic acid molecule as set forth in Claim 1 operatively linked to a transcription control sequence.

20. A recombinant virus comprising a nucleic acid molecule as set forth in Claim 1.

5 21. A recombinant cell comprising a nucleic acid molecule as set forth in Claim 1.

22. An isolated nucleic acid molecule selected from the group consisting of: a nucleic acid molecule comprising a nucleic acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:10,
10 SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID NO:34, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:42, SEQ ID NO:43, SEQ ID NO:45, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:49, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:51, SEQ ID NO:53, SEQ ID NO:54, SEQ ID NO:56, SEQ ID NO:57 and SEQ ID NO:59; and
15 a nucleic acid molecule comprising an allelic variant of a nucleic acid molecule comprising any of said nucleic acid sequences.

23. An isolated non-native protein encoded by a nucleic acid molecule that hybridizes under stringent hybridization conditions with a parasitic nematode transglutaminase gene.

20 24. The protein of Claim 23, wherein said parasitic nematode transglutaminase gene is selected from the group consisting of *Dirofilaria immitis* transglutaminase gene, a *Brugia malayi* transglutaminase gene, and an *Onchocerca volvulus* transglutaminase gene.

25 25. The protein of Claim 23, wherein said protein is encoded by a nucleic acid molecule that hybridizes under stringent hybridization conditions with a nucleic acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:9, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:29, SEQ ID NO:31, SEQ ID NO:34, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:39, SEQ ID NO:42, SEQ ID NO:45, SEQ ID NO:48, SEQ ID NO:50, SEQ ID NO:53, SEQ ID NO:56 and SEQ ID NO:59.

30 26. The protein of Claim 23, wherein said protein, when administered to an animal, elicits an immune response to a parasitic nematode transglutaminase protein.

27. The protein of Claim 23, wherein said protein comprises a *Dirofilaria immitis* protein.

-123-

28. The protein of Claim 23, wherein said protein is selected from the group consisting of: a protein encoded by a nucleic acid molecule having a nucleic acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:30, SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:43, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:49, SEQ ID NO:51, SEQ ID NO:54 and SEQ ID NO:57; and a protein encoded by a nucleic acid molecule comprising an allelic variant of a nucleic acid molecule comprising any of said nucleic acid sequences.

29. The protein of Claim 23, wherein said protein is selected from the group consisting of: a protein comprising an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:3, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:41, SEQ ID NO:44, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:52, SEQ ID NO:55 and SEQ ID NO:58; and a protein encoded by an allelic variant of a nucleic acid molecule encoding a protein comprising any of said amino acid sequences.

30. An isolated antibody that selectively binds to a protein as set forth in Claim 23.

31. An isolated antibody that selectively binds to a protein as set forth in Claim 25.

32. An isolated antibody that selectively binds to a protein as set forth in Claim 27.

33. The protein of Claim 23, wherein said protein has transglutaminase activity.

34. The protein of Claim 23, wherein said protein has protein disulfide isomerase activity.

35. An isolated non-native parasitic nematode transglutaminase protein selected from the group consisting of: a protein comprising an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:3, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:6, SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:28, SEQ ID NO:33, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:41, SEQ ID NO:44, SEQ ID NO:47, SEQ ID NO:52, SEQ ID NO:55 and SEQ ID NO:58; and a protein encoded by an allelic variant of a nucleic acid molecule encoding a protein comprising any of said amino acid sequences.

36. An isolated *Dirofilaria immitis* transglutaminase protein.

-124-

37. A *Dirofilaria immitis* transglutaminase protein of Claim 36, wherein said protein has transglutaminase activity.

38. A *Dirofilaria immitis* transglutaminase protein of Claim 36, wherein said protein has protein disulfide isomerase activity.

5 39. A *Dirofilaria immitis* transglutaminase protein of Claim 36, wherein said protein is a non-native protein.

40. A *Dirofilaria immitis* transglutaminase protein of Claim 36, wherein said protein is chemically synthesized.

41. A *Dirofilaria immitis* transglutaminase protein of Claim 36, wherein said
10 protein is produced in a cell transformed with a nucleic acid molecule encoding a *Dirofilaria immitis* transglutaminase protein.

42. A therapeutic composition that, when administered to a host animal, inhibits molting of nematode larvae, said therapeutic composition comprising: an excipient; and a protective compound selected from the group consisting of: an isolated nematode
15 transglutaminase protein, a mimetope of a nematode transglutaminase protein, an isolated nucleic acid molecule that hybridizes under stringent hybridization conditions with a nematode transglutaminase gene, an isolated antibody that selectively binds to a nematode transglutaminase protein, an inhibitor of transglutaminase activity identified by its ability to inhibit the transglutaminase activity of a nematode transglutaminase protein and its
20 inability to substantially inhibit host animal transglutaminase activity, and an inhibitor of protein disulfide isomerase activity identified by its ability to inhibit the protein disulfide isomerase activity of a nematode transglutaminase protein and its inability to substantially inhibit host animal protein disulfide isomerase activity.

43. The composition of Claim 42, wherein said nematode transglutaminase
25 protein is a non-native nematode transglutaminase protein.

44. The composition of Claim 42, wherein said nematode transglutaminase protein comprises a peptide of a nematode transglutaminase protein capable of eliciting an immune response in a host animal.

45. The composition of Claim 42, wherein said composition further comprises
30 a component selected from the group consisting of an adjuvant and a carrier.

-125-

46. The composition of Claim 42, wherein said composition further comprises a compound that inhibits molting of nematode larvae by a method other than by reducing nematode transglutaminase activity.

47. The composition of Claim 42, wherein said protective compound is selected
5 from the group consisting of a naked nucleic acid vaccine, a recombinant virus vaccine and a recombinant cell vaccine.

48. The composition of Claim 42, wherein said inhibitor of nematode transglutaminase protein activity comprises a substrate analog of a nematode transglutaminase protein.

10 49. The composition of Claim 42, wherein said inhibitor of nematode protein disulfide isomerase protein activity comprises a substrate analog of a nematode protein disulfide isomerase protein.

50. An inhibitor of nematode transglutaminase protein activity identified by its ability to inhibit the activity of a nematode transglutaminase protein and its inability to
15 substantially inhibit the transglutaminase activity of a host animal transglutaminase protein.

51. The inhibitor of Claim 50, wherein said inhibitor comprises a substrate analog of a nematode transglutaminase protein.

52. The inhibitor of Claim 51, wherein said substrate analog comprises a peptidomimetic compound.

20 53. The inhibitor of Claim 50, wherein said inhibitor comprises an antibody that selectively binds to a nematode transglutaminase protein, thereby inhibiting transglutaminase activity of said protein.

54. An inhibitor of nematode protein disulfide isomerase protein activity identified by its ability to inhibit the protein disulfide isomerase activity of a nematode
25 transglutaminase protein and its inability to substantially inhibit the activity of a host animal protein disulfide isomerase protein.

55. The inhibitor of Claim 54, wherein said inhibitor is selected from the group consisting of a substrate analog of a protein disulfide isomerase protein and an antibody that selectively binds to a nematode transglutaminase protein, thereby inhibiting the protein
30 disulfide isomerase activity of said protein.

56. A method to inhibit molting of parasitic nematode larvae in an animal, said method comprising administering to said animal a composition comprising a protective

-126-

compound selected from the group consisting of: an isolated nucleic acid molecule that hybridizes under stringent hybridization conditions with a parasitic nematode transglutaminase gene; an isolated antibody that selectively binds to a nematode transglutaminase protein; an isolated nematode transglutaminase protein; a mimotope of a
5 nematode transglutaminase protein; an inhibitor of a nematode transglutaminase protein identified by its ability to inhibit transglutaminase activity of said transglutaminases protein and its inability to substantially inhibit the activity of a host animal transglutaminase protein; and an inhibitor of a nematode transglutaminase protein identified by its ability to inhibit protein disulfide isomerase activity of said transglutaminase protein and its inability
10 to substantially inhibit the activity of a host animal protein disulfide isomerase protein.

57. The method of Claim 56, wherein said inhibitor is a substrate analog of a nematode transglutaminase protein.

58. The method of Claim 56, wherein said inhibitor is a substrate analog of a nematode protein disulfide isomerase protein.

15 59. The method of Claim 56, wherein said inhibitor inhibits the protein disulfide isomerase active site of a nematode transglutaminase protein.

60. The method of Claim 56, wherein said inhibitor inhibits the transglutaminase active site of a nematode transglutaminase protein.

20 61. The method of Claim 56, wherein said parasitic nematode is selected from the group consisting of filarioid, ancylostomatoid, ascaridoid, dioctophymatoid, dracunculoid, metastrongyloid, oxyuroid, physalopteroid, rhabditoid, spiruroid, strongyloid, thelazioid, trichinelloid, and trichostrongyloid parasitic nematodes.

25 62. The method of Claim 56, wherein said parasitic nematode is of a species selected from the group consisting of *Dirofilaria immitis*, *Brugia malayi*, and *Onchocerca volvulus*.

63. The method of Claim 56, wherein said composition further comprises a component selected from the group consisting of an excipient, an adjuvant, and a carrier.

30 64. The method of Claim 56, wherein said composition further comprises a compound that inhibits molting of parasitic nematode larvae by a method other than by inhibiting parasitic nematode transglutaminase activity.

-127-

65. The method of Claim 56, wherein said protective compound is selected from the group consisting of a naked nucleic acid vaccine, a recombinant virus vaccine and a recombinant cell vaccine.

66. A method to produce a parasitic nematode transglutaminase protein, said
5 method comprising culturing a cell transformed with a nucleic acid molecule that hybridizes under stringent hybridization conditions with a parasitic nematode transglutaminase gene.

67. The method of Claim 66, wherein said cell comprises a nucleic acid molecule comprising a nucleic acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:8, SEQ ID NO:10, SEQ ID NO:13, SEQ ID NO:27, SEQ ID NO:30,
10 SEQ ID NO:32, SEQ ID NO:35, SEQ ID NO:38, SEQ ID NO:40, SEQ ID NO:43, SEQ ID NO:46, SEQ ID NO:49, SEQ ID NO:51, SEQ ID NO:54 and SEQ ID NO:57; and a nucleic acid molecule comprising an allelic variant of a nucleic acid molecule comprising any of said nucleic acid sequences.

68. A method to identify a compound capable of inhibiting nematode
15 transglutaminase activity, said method comprising contacting an isolated nematode transglutaminase protein with a putative inhibitory compound under conditions in which, in the absence of said compound, said protein has transglutaminase activity; and determining if said putative inhibitory compound inhibits said activity.

69. The method of Claim 68, said method further comprising contacting an
20 isolated host animal transglutaminase protein with a putative nematode transglutaminase inhibitory compound under conditions in which, in the absence of said compound, said host animal transglutaminase protein has transglutaminase activity; and determining if said putative inhibitory compound inhibits the host animal transglutaminase activity.

70. A method to identify a compound capable of inhibiting nematode protein
25 disulfide isomerase activity, said method comprising contacting an isolated nematode transglutaminase protein with a putative inhibitory compound under conditions in which, in the absence of said compound, said protein has protein disulfide isomerase activity; and determining if said putative inhibitory compound inhibits said activity.

71. The method of Claim 70, said method further comprising contacting an
30 isolated host animal protein disulfide isomerase protein with a putative nematode protein disulfide isomerase inhibitory compound under conditions in which, in the absence of said compound, said host animal protein disulfide isomerase protein has protein disulfide

-128-

isomerase activity; and determining if said putative inhibitory compound inhibits the host animal protein disulfide isomerase activity.

72. A test kit to identify a compound capable of inhibiting nematode transglutaminase activity, said test kit comprising an isolated nematode transglutaminase protein having transglutaminase activity and a means for determining the extent of inhibition of said activity in the presence of a putative inhibitory compound.

73. The test kit of Claim 72, said test kit further comprising an isolated host animal transglutaminase protein having transglutaminase activity and a means for determining the extent of inhibition of said host animal transglutaminase activity in the presence of a putative nematode transglutaminase inhibitory compound.

74. A test kit to identify a compound capable of inhibiting nematode protein disulfide isomerase activity, said test kit comprising an isolated nematode transglutaminase protein having protein disulfide isomerase activity and a means for determining the extent of inhibition of said activity in the presence of a putative inhibitory compound.

75. The test kit of Claim 74, said test kit further comprising an isolated host animal protein disulfide isomerase protein having protein disulfide isomerase activity and a means for determining the extent of inhibition of said host animal protein disulfide isomerase activity in the presence of a putative nematode protein disulfide isomerase inhibitory compound.